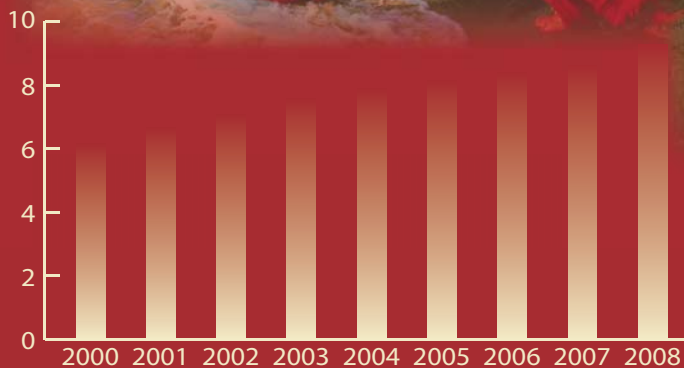
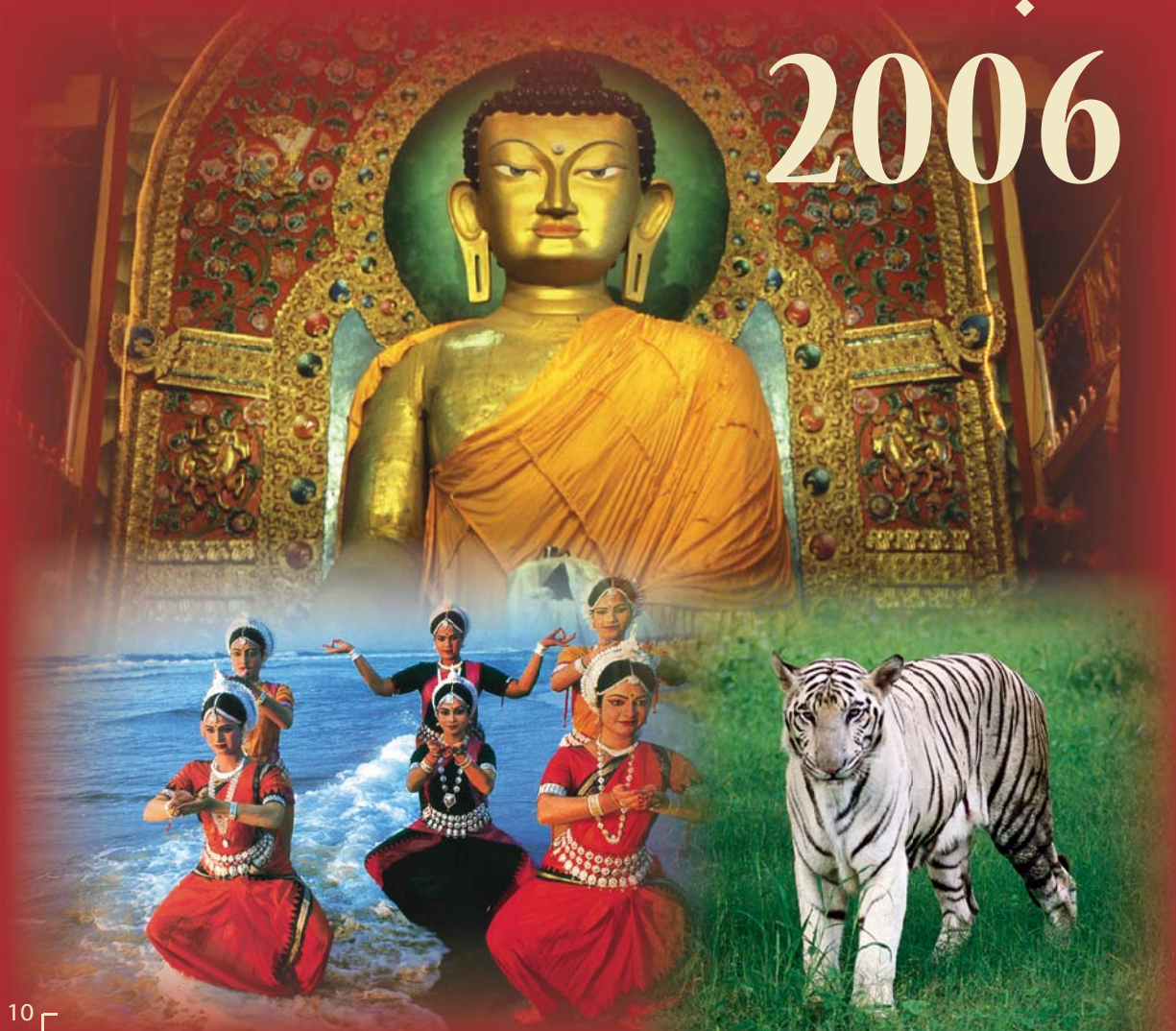


India Tourism Statistics

भारतीय पर्यटक आंकड़े

2006



Incredible India



www.tourism.gov.in
www.incredibleindia.org
Government of India
Ministry of Tourism
Market Research Division

सत्यमेव जयते

INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2006



सत्यमेव जयते

Government of India
Ministry of Tourism
Market Research Division



एस. बनर्जी
S. BANERJEE

सचिव
पर्यटन विभाग
भारत सरकार
नई दिल्ली
SECRETARY
MINISTRY OF TOURISM
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
NEW DELHI
TEL : 23711782 23321395
FAX : 23717890
E-mail : sectour@nic.in

February 22, 2008

FOREWORD

The importance of statistics for preparation of programmes and policies relating to development of tourism can not be over emphasized. To meet the requirement of up to date and reliable tourism statistics, the Ministry of Tourism (MOT) has been bringing out an annual publication titled "India Tourism Statistics."

In recent years, there has been significant growth in foreign tourist arrivals (FTAs) and foreign exchange earnings (FEE) from tourism. In 2007, the number of FTAs and FEE from tourism was about 5 million and US\$ 12 billion respectively. From December 2007, MOT adopted a new methodology for estimation of foreign exchange earnings from tourism. However, for purposes of comparison, data on FEE as per the new as well as the old methodology have been included in this publication.

It gives me great pleasure to present the India Tourism Statistics 2006, which is the 49th in the series of this publication. Information relating to foreign tourist arrivals, foreign exchange earnings, domestic tourism, hotels, travel trade agencies, and training institutions in the field of travel and tourism are included in this publication. This publication also contains guidelines for hotels and travel trade, including those for classification of hotels, Bed and Breakfast establishments and registration of travel agents and tour operators.

I hope this publication would be useful for all involved in the travel and tourism industry including policy makers and researchers. Any suggestion for improvement in the content and coverage of the publication would be welcome.

This publication has been prepared by Market Research (M.R.) Division of MOT based on data and information gathered from the Bureau of Immigration, States/Union Territories, Archaeological Survey of India, UNWTO and others. I would like to place on record my appreciation of the work accomplished by all officers and staff of the M.R. Division.

(S. Banerjee)



**OFFICERS OF MARKET RESEARCH DIVISION ASSOCIATED WITH THE
PREPARATION OF INDIA TOURISM STATISTICS 2006**

**Dr. R.N. Pandey
Additional Director General**

Shri Ajay Kumar Gupta	Joint Director General
Shri K.K. Nath	Deputy Director
Shri S.V. Singh	DPA Grade "B"
Shri S.K. Mohanta	DPA Grade "B"
Shri Rajender Prasad	DPA Grade "B"
Smt. Charu Arora	DEO Grade "A"



CONTENTS

CHAPTER	Page
Chapter- 1 Important Statistics on Tourism	1-4
Chapter- 2 Inbound Tourism- Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India	5-58
2.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India	7
Table 2.1.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India , 1981-2006	7-8
Table 2.1.2 Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India 2005 and 2006	8-10
2.2 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different Regions	11
Table 2.2.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different Regions of the World, 2004-2006	11-12
2.3 Seasonality in Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India	12
Table 2.3.1 Lean and Peak Months of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 2006 from Top 15 Countries	13
Table 2.3.2 Nationality-wise and Quarter-wise of Foreign Tourists Arrivals in India, 2006	14-16
2.4 Mode of Travel	16
Table 2.4.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Mode of Travel, 1996-2006	17
Table 2.4.2 Share of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India from different countries according to Mode of Travel in 2006	18-20
2.5 Port of Entry	20
Table 2.5.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India through Major Ports, 1996-2006	21
Table 2.5.2 Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Major Port of Disembarkation, 2006	22-24
2.6 Classification according to Gender	24
Table 2.6.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Gender, 1996-2006	25
Table 2.6.2 Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Gender, 2006	26-28
2.7 Classification according to Age-Group	28
Table 2.7.1 Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Age-Group, 1996-2006	29

Table 2.7.2	Nationality-wise Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Age-Group, 2006	30-32
2.8	Purpose of visit	32
Table 2.8.1	Classification of Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India according to Purpose of visit, 2006	33-35
2.9	Nationality-wise Arrivals and Top 15 Markets for India	35
Table 2.9.1	Top 15 source countries for Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 2005 & 2006	36
Table 2.9.2	Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India during 1981 to 2006 from Top 15 Source Countries of 2006	37-50
2.10	Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism in India	50
Table 2.10.1	Foreign Exchange Earnings of India from Tourism during 1991-2006	51
Table 2.10.2	Month-wise Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism (in Rs. Crore) during 2005 & 2006	52
Table 2.10.3	Month-wise Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism (in million US\$) during 2005 and 2006	52
2.11	Revision of Methodology for estimation of Foreign Exchange Earnings (FEE) from Tourism	53-57
Table 2.11.1	Estimates of FEE from Tourism based on New Methodology and their comparison with existing estimates	58
Chapter-3	World Tourism Scenario and India's Position in World	59-67
3.1	World Tourism Traffic	61
Table 3.1.1	International Tourist Arrivals world-wide and by Regions, 2006-2006	61
Table 3.1.2	Foreign Tourist Arrivals in India and World, 1996-2006	62
Table 3.1.3	Countries which are above India in terms of Tourist Arrivals, 2004-2006	63-64
3.2	International Tourism Receipts	64
Table 3.2.1	International Tourism Receipts world-wide and by Regions, 2000-2006	65
Table 3.2.2	International Tourism Receipts and India's Share and Rank, 1991-2006	66

Table 3.2.3	Countries which are above India in terms of Tourism Receipt, 2004-2006	67
Chapter-4	Outbound Tourism-Indian Nationals Going Abroad	69-75
Table 4.1.1	Statistics of Indian National Going Abroad, 1991-2006	71
Table 4.2.2	Port-wise Departures of Indians Going Abroad, 2002-2006	72
Table 4.1.3	Destination-wise Indian Nationals Outbound Travel, 2000-2005	73-75
Chapter-5	Domestic Tourism	77-91
5.1	Domestic & Foreign Tourists Visits, 1991-2006	79
Table 5.1.1	Domestic & Foreign Tourist Visits to States/ UTs, 1991-2006	80
Table 5.1.2	State/UT Wise Domestic and Foreign Tourists Visits, 2004-2006	80-81
Table 5.1.3	Percentage Share and Ranks of different States/UTs in Domestic and Foreign Tourist Visits during 2006	82-83
5.2	Visitors to Centrally Protected Monuments	83
Table 5.2.1	Visitors to Centrally Protected Monuments, 1996-2006	84
Table 5.2.2	Domestic and Foreign Visitors at 10 Most Popular Centrally Protected ASI Monuments during 2006	85
Table 5.2.3	Number of Visitors to Centrally Protected Monuments, 2004-2006	86-91
Chapter-6	Approved Hotels	93-114
6.1	Approved Hotels.	95
Table 6.1.1	Number of Approved Hotels and Availability of Rooms during 2005 & 2006	95
6.2	Occupancy rates of different categories of hotels by domestic & foreign tourists during 2006	96
Table 6.2.1	Occupancy Rate, 2005 & 2006	96
6.3	Distribution of Hotel in different cities of India	97
Table 6.3.1	Distribution of Approved Hotels and Rooms in India , 2006	97-114

Chapter-7 Travel Trade	115-118
7.1 Travel Agents, Tour Operators and Tourist Transport Operators	117
Table 7.1.1 State-wise Number of Recognized Tour Operators, Travel Agencies, Tourist Transport Operators, Adventure Tour Operators & Domestic Tour Operators	117-118
Chapter-8 Human Resource Development	119-129
8.1 Indian Institutes of Tourism & Travel Management	121
Table 8.1.1 Number of Students Enrolled in Indian Institutes of Tourism and Travel Management in recent years	121-122
8.2 Hotel Management and Catering Institutes	122
Table 8.2.1 Details of Courses Offered by Institutes of Hotel Managements /Food Craft Institutes	123-125
Table 8.2.2 Students on Roll in B.Sc Program in Institutes of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition during 2006-07	126
Table 8.2.3 Students on Roll in Diploma Courses Offered by IHMs/FCIs for 2004-2005	127
Table 8.2.4 Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology and Applied Nutrition Out-tern of students in Hotel Management & Catering Technology Institutes during 2006-2007	128
Table 8.2.5 Course-wise out-turn of students in Diploma Courses during 2006-2007	129
Chapter-9 Plan Outlays	131-135
9.1 Annual Plan Outlays and Financial Assistance provided to States	133
Table 9.1.1 Annual Plan Outlays (2007-08) Ministry of Tourism	134
Table 9.1.2 State-wise Tourism Projects Sanctioned during the year 2006-07	135
Chapter-10 Surveys And Studies	137-178
10.1 Evaluation Study in Selected Overseas Tourism Markets-Highlights	139-152

10.2 Study to Quantify the Size, Scope and Economic Impact of India's Convention Industry-Highlights	153-174
Chapter-11 Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI)	175-178
11.1 Financial Assistance Provided by Tourism Finance Corporation of India	177
Table 11.1.1 Assistance Sanctioned and Disbursed by TFCI, during 2004-05 to 2006-07	177
Table 11.1.2 Project-wise and Purpose-wise Classification of Financial Assistance Provided by TFCI during 2006-07	178
Appendices	179-270
(i) Guidelines for Project Approval & classification of Time Share Resorts (Appendix-I)	181-190
(ii) Guidelines for Classification of Heritage Hotels (Appendix-II)	191-194
(iii) Guidelines for approval of Convention Centers (Appendix-III)	195-206
(iv) Guidelines for approval of Apartment Hotels(Appendix-IV)	207-226
(v) Guidelines for approval and Registration of Bed & Breakfast establishments (Appendix-V)	227-237
(vi) Guidelines for Recognition as Approved Travel Agents (Appendix-VI)	238-241
(vii) Guidelines for Recognition as Approved Tour Operators (Appendix-VII)	242-247
(viii) Guidelines for Recognition as Approved Tourist Transport Operators (Appendix-VIII)	248-251
(ix) Guidelines for Recognition as Adventure Tour Operators (Appendix-IX)	252-264
(x) Guidelines for Recognition as Approved Domestic Tour Operators (Appendix-X)	265-269
(xi) List of Hotel Management and Food Craft Institutes (Appendix-XI)	270-271
Definitions	273-279
1. Definitions followed in India	273-278
2. International Definitions	278-279

1

CHAPTER



Important Statistics on Tourism

IMPORTANT STATISTICS ON TOURISM, 2006

(I) INDIA

1. FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS (NUMBERS)	4447167
i) Tourists other than the nationals of Pakistan and Bangladesh	3879340
ii) Tourists of Bangladesh nationality	484401
iii) Tourists of Pakistan nationality	83426
2. SEA CRUISE PASSENGERS	179840
3. FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS BY MODE OF TRANSPORT (%)	
i) Air	87.1%
ii) Land	12.3%
iii) Sea	0.6%
4. FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS BY PORT OF ENTRY (NUMBERS)	
i) Delhi (Airport)	1423027
ii) Mumbai (Airport)	1037157
iii) Chennai (Airport)	438266
iv) Haridaspur (Land Checkpost)	305060
v) Bangalore (Airport)	235981
vi) Kolkata (Airport)	126408
vii) Amritsar (Airport)	97518
viii) Dabolim-Goa (Airport)	181487
ix) Trivandrum (Airport)	87777
x) Hyderabad (Airport)	85122
Others	429364
5. FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS FROM TOP 15 MARKETS (NUMBERS AND PERCENTAGE) EXCLUDING BANGLADESH	
i) U.K	734240 (16.5 %)
ii) USA	696739 (15.7 %)
iii) Canada	176567 (4.0 %)
vi) France	175345 (3.9 %)
v) Germany	156808 (3.5 %)
vi) Sri Lanka	154813 (3.5 %)
vii) Japan	119292 (2.7 %)
viii) Australia	109867 (2.5 %)
ix) Malaysia	107286 (2.4 %)
x) Nepal	91552 (2.1 %)

xi) Singapore	82574 (1.9 %)
xii) Italy	79978 (1.8 %)
xiii)Korea (South)	70407 (1.6 %)
xiv)China(Main)	62330 (1.4 %)
xv) Netherlands	58611(1.3 %)
Others	1570758 (35.2 %)
6. FOREIGN EXCHANGE RECEIPTS FROM TOURISM	
i) In Rs. crore	40375
ii) In US\$ (million)	8934
7. INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD (NUMBER)	8339614
8. NUMBER OF DOMESTIC TOURIST VISITS IN THE COUNTRY	461.7 million
9. APPROVED HOTELS AS ON DECEMBER 2006	
i) No. of Hotels	1208
ii) No. of Rooms	75502
iii) Room occupancy	60.4%
10. TRAVEL TRADE AS ON 26.6.2007	
i) Number of Approved Travel Agencies	327
ii) Number of Approved Tour Operators	433
iii) Number of Approved Tourist Transport Operators	169
iv) Number of Approved Adventure Tour Operators	17
v) Number of Approved Domestic Tour Operators	13

(II) WORLD

1. World Tourist Arrivals (Million)	846
2. World Tourism Receipts (US\$ Billion)	735

(III) INDIA'S POSITION IN WORLD

1 Share of India in World Tourist Arrivals	0.52%
2 Share of India in World Tourism Receipts	1.21%
3 Indias rank in World Tourist Arrivals	42 nd
4 India's rank in World Tourism Receipts	21 st

2

CHAPTER



Inbound Tourism: Foreign Tourist
Arrivals in India

INBOUND TOURISM - FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

2.1 FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

Foreign tourist arrivals in India, which were 1.28 million in 1981, have reached a level of 4.45 million in 2006 showing an average annual growth of 5.5% during 1981-2006. The foreign tourist arrivals in India during 2006 were 4.45 million as compared to 3.92 million in 2005. During the year 2006, India witnessed a growth of 13.5% over 2005 in foreign tourist arrivals. The annual growth in foreign tourist arrivals in India registered during last four years, i.e. 2003 to 2006, has been above 13%.

The growth in foreign tourist arrivals in India during the eighties & nineties did not follow any consistent pattern. While 3 years, viz. 1986, 1992 and 1995, saw double-digit growth, there was negative growth in the years 1984, 1990, 1991, 1993 and 1998.

Table 2.1.1 gives the number of foreign tourist arrivals in India in the years 1981 to 2006 and the percentage change over previous year. The country-wise details of foreign tourist arrivals in India during 2004 to 2006 are given in Table 2.1.2.

TABLE 2.1.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA, 1981-2006

Year	Foreign Tourist Arrivals	Annual Growth %
1981	1279210	2.0
1982	1288162	0.7
1983	1304976	1.3
1984	1193752	-8.5
1985	1259384	5.5
1986	1451076	15.2
1987	1484290	2.3
1988	1590661	7.2
1989	1736093	9.1
1990	1707158	-1.7
1991	1677508	-1.7
1992	1867651	11.3
1993	1764830	-5.5
1994	1886433	6.9
1995	2123683	12.6
1996	2287860	7.7
1997	2374094	3.8

Year	Foreign Tourist Arrivals	Annual Growth %
1998	2358629	-0.7
1999	2481928	5.2
2000	2649378	6.7
2001	2537282	-4.2
2002	2384364	-6.0
2003	2726214	14.3
2004	3457477	26.8
2005	3918610	13.3
2006	4447167	13.5

TABLE 2.1.2

**NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA
2005 AND 2006**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals			Percentage Share		Percentage Change	
	2004	2005	2006	2005	2006	2005/ 2004	2006/ 2005
North America							
Canada	135884	157643	176567	4.0	4.0	16.0	12.0
U.S.A	526120	611165	696739	15.6	15.7	16.2	14.0
Total	662004	768808	873306	19.6	19.7	16.1	13.6
Central & South America							
Argentina	2799	3313	4493	0.1	0.1	18.4	35.6
Brazil	7397	7005	9148	0.2	0.2	-5.3	30.6
Mexico	4570	5398	6502	0.1	0.1	18.1	20.5
Others	16198	19870	18602	0.5	0.5	22.7	-6.4
Total	28165	35586	38745	0.9	0.9	26.3	8.9
Western Europe							
Austria	21093	27187	28045	0.7	0.6	28.9	3.2
Belgium	24007	25596	29156	0.7	0.7	6.6	13.9
Denmark	15805	20170	21592	0.5	0.5	27.6	7.1
Finland	12525	16258	22860	0.4	0.5	29.8	40.6
France	131824	152258	175345	3.9	3.9	15.5	15.2
Germany	116679	120243	156808	3.1	3.5	3.1	30.4
Greece	4468	4793	5146	0.1	0.1	7.3	7.4
Ireland	8996	10052	14936	0.3	0.3	11.7	48.6

Country of Nationality	Arrivals			Percentage Share		Percentage Change	
	2004	2005	2006	2005	2006	2005/2004	2006/2005
Italy	65561	67642	79978	1.7	1.8	3.2	18.2
Netherlands	51211	52755	58611	1.3	1.3	3.0	11.1
Norway	10631	11194	14216	0.3	0.3	5.3	27.0
Portugal	10648	11457	13108	0.3	0.3	7.6	14.4
Spain	42895	45247	53520	1.2	1.2	5.5	18.3
Sweden	26154	28799	36013	0.7	0.8	10.1	25.0
Switzerland	28260	34311	37446	0.9	0.9	21.4	9.1
U.K.	555907	651083	734240	16.6	16.5	17.1	12.8
Others	1633	3074	6251	0.1	0.1	88.2	103.4
Total	1128297	1282119	1487271	32.7	33.4	13.6	16.0
Eastern Europe							
Czechoslovakia	4114	4783	5760	0.1	0.1	16.3	20.4
Poland	8445	10983	14808	0.3	0.3	30.1	34.8
C.I.S.	61187	75242	87433	1.9	2.0	23.0	16.2
Others	8680	10437	13308	0.3	0.3	20.2	27.5
Total	82426	101445	121309	2.6	2.7	23.1	19.6
Africa							
Egypt	3781	4048	5528	0.1	0.1	7.1	36.6
Kenya	17538	19816	20313	0.5	0.5	13.0	2.5
Mauritius	19823	19760	20607	0.5	0.5	-0.3	4.3
Nigeria	6659	10049	9348	0.3	0.2	50.9	-7.0
South Africa	32148	39229	41954	1.0	0.9	22.0	6.9
Tanzania	9953	11193	11954	0.3	0.3	12.5	6.8
Others	25591	30706	33109	0.8	0.7	20.0	7.8
Total	115493	134801	142813	3.4	3.2	16.7	5.9
West Asia							
Bahrain	4414	4923	4793	0.1	0.1	11.5	-2.6
Israel	39083	42866	42735	1.1	1.0	9.7	-0.3
Oman	14927	14979	17849	0.4	0.4	0.3	19.2
Saudi Arabia	11929	12444	14006	0.3	0.3	4.3	12.6
Turkey	7008	7906	10221	0.2	0.2	12.8	29.3
U.A.E.	22668	24560	27593	0.6	0.6	8.3	12.3
Yemen Arab Rep.	8826	9423	9573	0.2	0.2	6.8	1.6
Others	13953	16720	19923	0.4	0.4	19.8	19.2
Total	122808	133821	146693	3.4	3.3	9.0	9.6

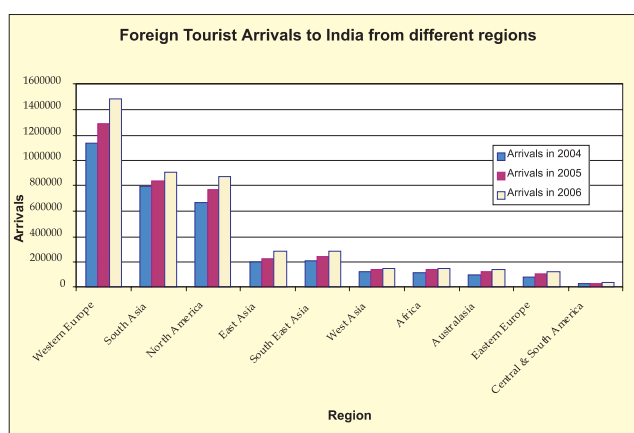
Country of Nationality	Arrivals			Percentage Share		Percentage Change	
	2004	2005	2006	2005	2006	2005/2004	2006/2005
South Asia							
Afghanistan	12705	14025	18799	0.4	0.4	10.4	34.0
Bangladesh	477446	456371	484401	11.6	10.9	-4.4	6.1
Bhutan	7054	6934	8502	0.2	0.2	-1.7	22.6
Iran	24733	28691	29771	0.7	0.7	16.0	3.8
Maldives	21099	33915	37652	0.9	0.8	60.7	11.0
Nepal	51534	77024	91552	2.0	2.1	49.5	18.9
Pakistan	67416	88609	83426	2.3	1.9	31.4	-5.8
Sri Lanka	128711	136400	154813	3.5	3.5	6.0	13.5
Total	790698	841969	908916	21.5	20.4	6.5	8.0
South East Asia							
Indonesia	11408	12640	16990	0.3	0.4	10.8	34.4
Malaysia	84390	96276	107286	2.5	2.4	14.1	11.4
Myanmar	4932	5652	7734	0.1	0.2	14.6	36.8
Philippines	10492	11422	15644	0.3	0.4	8.9	37.0
Singapore	60710	68666	82574	1.8	1.9	13.1	20.3
Thailand	33442	41978	46623	1.1	1.0	25.5	11.1
Others	3736	4774	4875	0.1	0.1	27.8	2.1
Total	209110	241408	281726	6.2	6.3	15.4	16.7
East Asia							
China(Main)	34100	44897	62330	1.1	1.4	31.7	38.8
China(Taiwan)	18179	18894	26503	0.5	0.6	3.9	40.3
Japan	96851	103082	119292	2.6	2.7	6.4	15.7
Korea(South)	47835	49895	70407	1.3	1.6	4.3	41.1
Others	4662	6799	4453	0.2	0.1	45.8	-34.5
Total	201627	223567	282985	5.7	6.4	10.9	26.6
Australasia							
Australia	81608	96258	109867	2.5	2.5	18.0	14.1
New Zealand	16762	20463	23493	0.5	0.5	22.1	14.8
Others	2574	3057	4076	0.1	0.1	18.8	33.3
Total	100944	119778	137436	3.1	3.1	18.7	14.7
Others	14471	21818	25320	0.6	0.6	50.8	16.1
Stateless	1434	13490	647	0.3	0.0	840.7	-95.2
Grand Total	3457477	3918610	4447167	100.0	100.0	13.3	13.5

Source: Bureau of Immigration

2.2 FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT REGIONS

The foreign tourist arrivals in India in 2006 was highest from Western Europe (33.4%) followed by South Asia (20.4%), North America (19.7%), East Asia (6.4%), South East Asia (6.3%). The arrivals in India from Western Europe was also the highest during the years 2005 and 2004 with more than 30% share.

From the following graph it is clear that the foreign tourist arrivals in India have been increasing during the last three years in all the regions. However, in 2006 this growth is minimum from Africa (5.9%) and South Asia (8.0%).



Region-wise Foreign tourist arrivals in India from different regions of the world during last three years are given below. It is clear that the foreign tourist arrivals to India have been increasing from all regions during the last three years. However, in 2006 the growth was maximum from East Asia (26.6 %) followed by Eastern Europe (19.6%)

TABLE 2.2.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT REGIONS OF THE WORLD, 2004-2006

Region/ Country	Arrivals			Proportion to the Total		Percentage change	
	2004	2005	2006	2005	2006	2005/2004	2006/2005
Western Europe	1128297	1282119	1487271	32.7	33.4	13.6	16.0
South Asia	790698	841969	908916	21.5	20.4	6.5	8.0
North America	662004	768808	873306	19.6	19.7	16.1	13.6

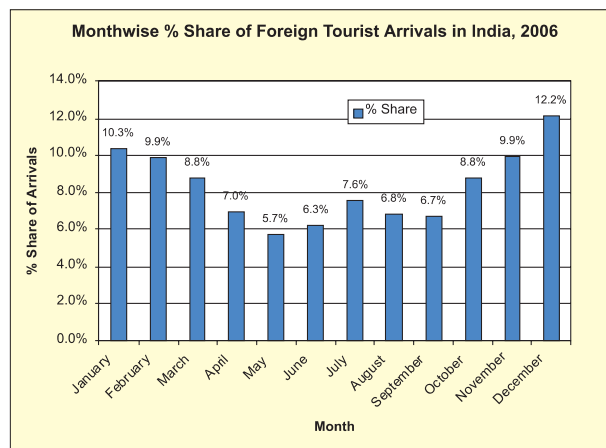
Region/ Country	Arrivals			Proportion to the Total		Percentage change	
	2004	2005	2006	2005	2006	2005/2004	2006/2005
East Asia	201627	223567	282985	5.7	6.4	10.9	26.6
South East Asia	209110	241408	281726	6.2	6.3	15.4	16.7
West Asia	122808	133821	146693	3.4	3.3	9.0	9.6
Africa	115493	134801	142813	3.4	3.2	16.7	5.9
Australasia	100944	119778	137436	3.1	3.1	18.7	14.7
Eastern Europe	82426	101445	121309	2.6	2.7	23.1	19.6
Central & South America	28165	35586	38745	0.9	0.9	26.3	8.9
Others	14471	21818	25320	0.6	0.6	50.8	16.1
Stateless	1434	13490	647	0.3	0.0	840.7	-95.2
Total Arrivals in India	3457477	3918610	4447167	100.0	100.0	13.3	13.5

Source:-Bureau of Immigration

2.3 SEASONALITY IN FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA

Various factors like global economic situation, political stability, variety of tourist attractions, tourism facilities, etc., contribute to the flow of tourist arrivals in the country. Besides, there are seasonal variations, which produce similar patterns during corresponding months of successive years.

In 2006, the maximum number of foreign tourists visited India during December (12.2%) and minimum during the month of May (5.7%). The following graph clearly shows how the foreign tourist arrivals in India were effected by seasonality during 2006.



The peak and lean months for arrivals of tourists from top 15 source markets for India during 2006 are given below. It may be seen that peak month for most of the countries lies during October to February during 2006.

TABLE 2.3.1

LEAN AND PEAK MONTHS OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2006 FROM TOP 15 COUNTRIES

S. No.	Nationality	Lean Month	Peak Month
1	U.K.	June	December
2	U.S.A	September	December
3	Canada	May	December
4	France	May	February
5	Germany	June	November
6	Sri Lanka	May	August
7	Japan	May	February
8	Australia	May	December
9	Malaysia	July	December
10	Nepal	April	September
11	Singapore	July	December
12	Italy	May	December
13	Korea (South)	May	January
14	China(Main)	August	November
15	Netherlands	June	July

Source:- Bureau of Immigration

It may be seen from Table 2.3.2 that the no. of foreign tourist arrivals in India in 2006 was maximum during the winter season (October- December with 31.4%) and minimum during the summer season (April-June with 19.2%). The arrivals during the two quarters of January-March and October-December comprised 59.9% of the total arrivals in 2006. The corresponding figure for 2005 was 60.2 %.

TABLE 2.3.2

**NATIONALITY-WISE AND QUARTER-WISE FOREIGN TOURISTS
ARRIVALS OF IN INDIA, 2006**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		Ist Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
North America					
Canada	176567	31.0	14.7	16.9	37.4
USA	696739	26.9	22.1	20.2	30.8
Total	873306	27.8	20.6	19.5	32.1
Central & South America					
Argentina	4493	40.3	13.9	19.6	26.2
Brazil	9148	29.6	18.9	18.4	33.1
Mexico	6502	26.0	20.2	26.2	27.6
Others	18602	27.1	15.9	23.7	33.3
Total	38745	33.2	19.6	20.2	27.0
Western Europe					
Austria	28045	34.1	19.2	19.5	27.2
Belgium	29156	24.7	17.0	24.6	33.7
Denmark	21592	33.0	18.6	17.7	30.7
Finland	22860	24.7	14.7	15.2	45.4
France	175345	29.8	18.3	23.5	28.4
Germany	156808	29.0	17.8	20.7	32.5
Greece	5146	26.2	15.7	21.5	36.6
Ireland	14936	23.9	17.9	22.8	35.4
Italy	79978	27.1	17.6	25.2	30.1
Netherland	58611	27.7	16.9	25.0	30.4
Norway	14216	29.0	18.8	18.0	34.2
Portugal	13108	27.7	18.9	21.4	32.0
Spain	53520	17.8	15.0	40.4	26.8
Sweden	36013	28.6	17.2	14.9	39.3
Switzerland	37446	29.2	17.1	20.5	33.2
UK	734240	32.6	16.0	19.3	32.1
Others	6251	24.1	16.1	24.8	35.0
Total	1487271	28.4	16.9	23.9	30.8

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		Ist Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
Eastern Europe					
Czechoslovakia	5760	26.8	14.3	22.7	38.2
Poland	14808	30.1	15.3	19.8	34.8
CIS	87433	38.6	14.1	11.5	35.8
Others	13308	33.1	15.4	19.1	32.4
Total	121309	31.7	16.5	18.6	33.2
Africa					
Egypt	5528	25.3	27.0	21.9	25.8
Kenya	20313	25.6	19.4	21.1	33.9
Mauritius	20607	24.8	23.3	24.4	27.5
Nigeria	9348	31.6	23.8	21.5	23.1
South Africa	41954	31.3	17.4	17.6	33.7
Tanzania	11954	24.5	22.3	22.6	30.6
Others	33109	34.2	14.9	22.1	28.8
Total	142813	29.2	20.4	20.8	29.6
West Asia					
Bahrain	4793	26.6	24.4	30.3	18.7
Israel	42735	26.2	19.6	26.2	28.1
Oman	17849	21.1	26.9	32.5	19.5
Saudi Arabia	14006	29.7	25.7	27.0	17.6
Turkey	10221	30.9	16.6	15.3	34.2
UAE	27593	18.9	25.9	45.1	10.1
Yemen Arab Rep.	9573	24.4	25.5	29.6	20.5
Others	19923	30.8	23.4	23.3	22.5
Total	146693	24.9	23.3	30.1	21.7
South Asia					
Afghanistan	18799	31.7	20.6	21.5	26.2
Bangladesh	484401	25.8	22.8	25.1	26.3
Bhutan	8502	31.3	21.6	26.5	20.6
Iran	29771	37.3	15.7	22.8	24.2
Maldives	37652	22.4	24.6	23.2	29.8
Nepal	91552	25.7	22.4	27.5	24.4
Pakistan	83426	22.5	21.4	22.5	33.6

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Quarter-wise Share (%)			
		Ist Quarter (Jan-Mar)	2nd Quarter (Apr-June)	3rd Quarter (July-Sep)	4th Quarter (Oct-Dec)
Sri Lanka	154813	24.4	20.2	28.9	26.5
Total	908916	25.6	22.0	25.5	26.9
South East Asia					
Indonesia	16990	23.8	22.1	23.6	30.5
Malaysia	107286	25.7	19.9	20.0	34.5
Myanmar	7734	29.6	12.8	15.5	42.1
Phillippines	15644	26.6	24.8	21.7	26.9
Singapore	82574	24.6	22.9	19.7	32.8
Thailand	46623	30.6	19.1	17.3	33.0
Others	4875	34.2	14.9	22.1	28.8
Total	281726	26.3	20.7	19.7	33.3
East Asia					
China (Main)	62330	26.9	20.2	20.5	32.4
China (Taiwan)	26503	28.0	20.9	23.4	27.7
Japan	119292	29.4	19.5	23.8	27.3
Korea (South)	70407	32.1	15.3	23.9	28.7
Others	4453	31.0	20.4	19.9	28.7
Total	282985	29.6	18.7	23.0	28.7
Australasia					
Australia	109867	24.2	16.8	20.1	38.9
New Zealand	23493	23.7	16.1	18.7	41.5
Others	4076	24.1	16.3	20.1	38.2
Total	137436	31.6	15.7	14.5	38.2
Others	25320	32.9	17.3	17.6	32.2
Stateless	647	23.9	14.0	23.1	39.0
Grand Total	4447167	28.5	19.2	20.9	31.4
<i>Source:-Bureau of Immigration</i>					

2.4 MODE OF TRAVEL

Out of the 4.45 million foreign tourist arrivals in India in 2006, a majority (87.1%) arrived by air, followed by land (12.3%) and sea (0.6%). The corresponding figures for 2005 were 86.5%, 13.1% and 0.4% respectively. Arrivals through land routes comprised tourists mainly from Bangladesh, Pakistan and Nepal.

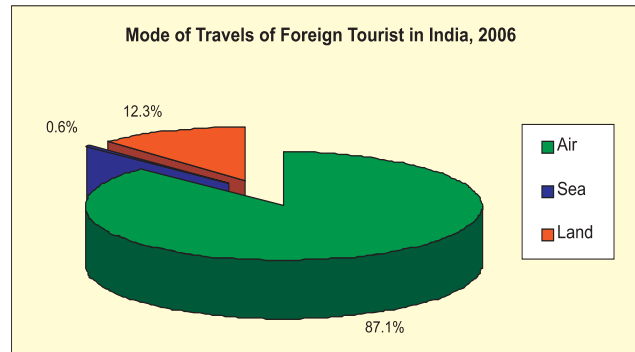


Table 2.4.1 shows the foreign tourist arrivals in India via air, land and sea during 1996-2006. It may be seen that air travel has been the prominent mode of travel for the foreign tourist arrivals over the years accounting for above 80% share in each during this period.

TABLE 2.4.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL, 1996-2006

Year	Arrivals	% Distribution by mode of travel		
		Air	Sea	Land
1996	1923695	98.5	0.1	1.4
1997	1973647	98.5	0.0	1.5
1998	1974815	98.5	0.0	1.5
1999	2025031	98.4	0.0	1.6
2000	2152926	98.5	0.0	1.5
2001	2537282	87.1	0.9	12.0
2002	2384364	81.9	0.6	17.5
2003	2726214	83.1	0.5	16.4
2004	3457477	85.6	0.5	13.9
2005	3918610	86.5	0.4	13.1
2006	4447167	87.1	0.6	12.3

Source: Bureau of Immigration

The shares of foreign tourist arrivals in India through land, sea and air in 2006 for individual countries are given in Table 2.4.2. Except Czechoslovakia, Poland, Pakistan and Bangladesh, air was the mode of transport for more than 95% of the arrivals.

TABLE 2.4.2

**SHARE OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA FROM DIFFERENT
COUNTRIES ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL IN 2006**

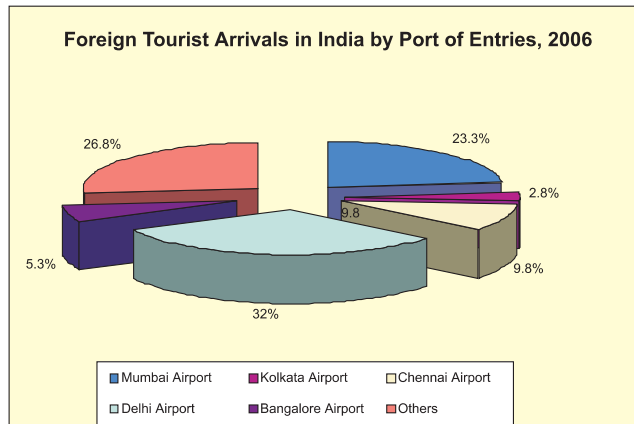
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
North America				
Canada	176567	98.6	0.4	1.0
USA	696739	98.7	0.7	0.6
Total	873306	98.7	0.7	0.6
Central & South America				
Argentina	4493	97.3	0.1	2.6
Brazil	9148	97.8	1.0	1.2
Mexico	6502	97.9	1.2	0.9
Others	18602	98.3	1.0	0.7
Total	38745	98.4	1.0	0.6
Western Europe				
Austria	28045	97.4	0.9	1.7
Belgium	29156	98.3	0.5	1.2
Denmark	21592	98.7	0.3	1.0
Finland	22860	99.0	0.1	0.9
France	175345	98.1	0.8	1.1
Germany	156808	96.8	1.9	1.3
Greece	5146	94.8	3.8	1.4
Ireland	14936	97.9	0.5	1.6
Italy	79978	96.6	2.5	0.9
Netherland	58611	97.7	0.7	1.6
Norway	14216	95.3	3.6	1.1
Portugal	13108	99.2	0.4	0.4
Spain	53520	97.1	1.3	1.6
Sweden	36013	98.1	0.2	1.7
Switzerland	37446	97.7	0.7	1.6
UK	734240	98.4	0.9	0.7
Others	6251	97.3	1.3	1.6
Total	1487271	97.6	1.1	1.3

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
Eastern Europe				
Czechoslovakia	5760	92.7	0.1	7.2
Poland	14808	94.5	1.1	4.4
CIS	87433	97.2	1.5	1.3
Others	13308	97.1	1.4	1.5
Total	121309	96.2	2.1	1.7
Africa				
Egypt	5528	97.7	2.1	0.2
Kenya	20313	99.5	0.1	0.4
Mauritius	20607	99.5	0.2	0.3
Nigeria	9348	98.7	0.4	0.9
South Africa	41954	98.6	0.2	1.2
Tanzania	11954	99.8	0.1	0.1
Others	33109	99.3	0.1	0.6
Total	142813	98.9	0.6	0.5
West Asia				
Bahrain	4793	99.6	0.3	0.1
Israel	42735	95.0	0.0	5.0
Oman	17849	99.9	0.0	0.1
Saudi Arabia	14006	99.8	0.1	0.1
Turkey	10221	96.2	1.7	2.1
UAE	27593	99.9	0.1	0.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	9573	99.8	0.1	0.1
Others	19923	99.4	0.1	0.5
Total	146693	98.0	1.7	0.3
South Asia				
Afghanistan	18799	99.9	0.0	0.1
Bangladesh	484401	8.7	0.0	91.3
Bhutan	8502	99.9	0.0	0.1
Iran	29771	96.8	0.7	2.4
Maldives	37652	99.7	0.1	0.2
Nepal	91552	99.2	0.0	0.8
Pakistan	83426	30.9	0.1	69.0
Sri Lanka	154813	98.9	0.2	0.9
Total	908916	79.2	0.3	20.5

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Share in total arrivals from the country (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
South East Asia				
Indonesia	16990	97.6	1.6	0.8
Malaysia	107286	99.1	0.2	0.7
Myanmar	7734	95.3	1.5	3.2
Phillippines	15644	88.7	10.4	0.9
Singapore	82574	98.9	0.2	0.9
Thailand	46623	96.9	0.3	2.8
Others	4875	96.3	0.2	3.5
Total	281726	97.9	1.3	0.8
East Asia				
China (Main)	62330	98.7	0.3	1.0
China (Taiwan)	26503	97.7	0.0	2.3
Japan	119292	96.8	0.9	2.3
Korea (South)	70407	95.6	0.2	4.2
Others	4453	98.6	0.1	1.3
Total	282985	97.1	2.4	0.5
Australasia				
Australia	109867	97.9	0.8	1.3
New Zealand	23493	97.8	0.8	1.4
Others	4076	99.5	0.0	0.5
Total	137436	98.5	1.0	0.5
Others	25320	99.7	0.0	0.3
Stateless	647	99.6	0.0	0.4
Grand Total	4447167	87.1	0.6	12.3
<i>Source: Bureau of Immigration</i>				

2.5 PORT OF ENTRY

During 2006, the maximum number of foreign tourist arrivals were registered at Delhi airport (32.0%), followed by Mumbai airport (23.3%), Chennai airport (9.8%), Bangalore airport (5.3%) and Kolkata airport (2.8%). The corresponding figures for Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata airports in 2005 were 31.8%, 24.4%, 9.9% and 3.0% respectively. The 4 metro airports i.e. Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata accounted for 67.9% of total foreign tourist arrivals in India in 2006, as compared to 69.1% in 2005.



The following Table 2.5.1 gives the percentage of foreign tourist arrivals in India in 4 major airports during 1996-2006. It is clear from the table that, during this period Delhi airport remained number one airport in terms of arrivals (with more than 30% arrivals) followed by Mumbai airport (with more than 23% arrivals).

TABLE 2.5.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA THROUGH MAJOR PORTS, 1996-2006

Year	Arrivals	% of Arrivals in				
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Others
1996	1923695	29.3	2.9	11.3	35.1	21.4
1997	1973647	33.6	3.4	13.1	39.7	10.2
1998	1974815	33.4	3.4	12.7	39.9	10.6
1999	2025031	33.5	3.4	13.6	38.6	10.9
2000	2152926	34.0	3.5	13.8	38.2	10.5
2001	2537282	26.7	4.4	12.0	33.7	23.2
2002	2384364	25.4	3.9	11.5	28.6	30.6
2003	2726214	24.1	3.7	10.5	30.8	30.9
2004	3457477	25.1	3.3	10.3	32.2	29.1
2005	3918610	24.4	3.0	9.9	31.8	30.9
2006	4447167	23.3	2.8	9.8	32.0	32.1

Source:- Bureau of Immigration

The details of nationality-wise foreign tourist arrivals at major airports of India in 2006 are given in Table 2.5.2. It may be seen from this Table that for Africa and West Asia, Mumbai was the major port of entry whereas for all other regions Delhi was the major port of entry.

TABLE 2.5.2

**NATIONALITY-WISE OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA
ACCORDING TO MAJOR PORT OF DISEMBARKATION, 2006**

Year	Arrivals (in Numbers)	% of Arrivals in					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
North America							
Canada	176567	20.7	2.2	5.8	53.2	3.8	14.3
USA	696739	30.0	2.5	8.4	35.1	9.4	14.6
Total	873306	28.1	2.5	7.9	38.7	8.2	14.6
Central & South America							
Argentina	4493	24.7	2.3	3.6	53.6	8.6	7.2
Brazil	9148	39.3	1.6	6.0	40.9	6.7	5.5
Mexico	6502	21.4	2.1	4.4	61.0	6.0	5.1
Others	18602	19.5	2.2	4.1	47.5	7.1	19.6
Total	38745	21.5	1.9	4.8	52.7	8.0	11.1
Western Europe							
Austria	28045	18.6	1.5	5.4	51.8	6.3	16.4
Belgium	29156	30.9	2.5	8.8	46.8	6.0	5.0
Denmark	21592	24.8	2.0	14.2	44.4	7.8	6.8
Finland	22860	19.9	1.1	10.3	48.0	11.4	9.3
France	175345	20.2	1.4	20.9	45.9	6.7	4.9
Germany	156808	29.5	3.0	0.2	46.8	11.1	9.4
Greece	5146	30.2	3.6	4.0	43.1	3.8	15.3
Ireland	14936	32.2	6.9	7.0	36.3	6.5	11.1
Italy	79978	26.7	2.3	9.4	46.7	6.1	8.8
Netherland	58611	28.8	1.9	8.5	47.1	7.8	5.9
Norway	14216	29.2	2.2	10.8	46.7	4.1	7.0
Portugal	13108	63.7	0.8	3.2	27.5	2.2	2.6
Spain	53520	18.6	3.2	5.5	62.5	4.0	6.2
Sweden	36013	30.0	3.2	7.0	45.3	6.3	8.2

Year	Arrivals (in Numbers)	% of Arrivals in					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
Switzerland	37446	29.6	2.4	9.0	39.9	7.8	11.3
UK	734240	36.9	2.7	4.9	32.0	4.3	19.2
Others	6251	19.1	1.7	7.3	48.1	5.9	17.9
Total	1487271	29.3	2.5	7.9	43.5	5.9	10.9
Eastern Europe							
Czechoslovakia	5760	27.9	2.3	4.6	48.0	4.9	12.3
Poland	14808	22.8	1.3	3.0	59.3	6.1	7.5
CIS	87433	17.9	0.5	1.2	48.1	0.7	31.6
Others	13308	15.4	0.7	2.9	59.8	0.4	20.8
Total	121309	22.7	1.0	2.5	62.7	3.7	7.4
Africa							
Egypt	5528	52.9	1.1	4.3	32.0	2.9	6.8
Kenya	20313	82.1	0.3	1.9	10.5	0.9	4.3
Mauritius	20607	57.7	0.2	14.4	26.2	0.7	0.8
Nigeria	9348	70.3	0.4	3.0	21.1	1.9	3.3
South Africa	41954	73.4	5.0	3.5	13.3	1.3	3.5
Tanzania	11954	81.5	0.2	2.9	8.6	3.9	2.9
Others	33109	53.5	0.2	4.4	35.1	4.4	2.4
Total	142813	51.4	0.7	4.4	23.8	3.9	15.8
West Asia							
Bahrain	4793	58.7	0.2	4.8	13.3	3.9	19.1
Israel	42735	55.2	1.3	1.0	33.5	1.8	7.2
Oman	17849	50.6	0.2	18.9	7.1	4.6	18.6
Saudi Arabia	14006	48.3	0.7	5.8	27.1	3.7	14.4
Turkey	10221	26.1	0.9	3.0	56.1	1.7	12.2
UAE	27593	53.6	0.3	1.1	4.9	7.4	32.7
Yemen Arab Rep.	9573	82.6	0.3	0.9	5.1	3.7	7.4
Others	19923	45.1	1.0	4.5	43.5	3.5	2.4
Total	146693	51.4	0.8	4.4	23.7	3.9	15.8
South Asia							
Afghanistan	18799	1.6	0.2	0.1	97.3	0.1	0.7
Bangladesh	484401	0.2	5.9	0.1	1.4	0.0	92.4
Bhutan	8502	0.4	37.7	1.5	48.2	1.3	10.9
Iran	29771	50.9	0.3	1.7	31.8	10.0	5.3
Maldives	37652	0.8	0.0	5.3	2.4	8.5	83.0

Year	Arrivals (in Numbers)	% of Arrivals in					
		Mumbai Airport	Kolkata Airport	Chennai Airport	Delhi Airport	Bangalore Airport	Others
Nepal	91552	4.6	5.8	0.5	86.1	0.5	2.5
Pakistan	83426	16.6	0.0	0.3	14.0	0.0	69.1
Sri Lanka	154813	3.9	0.2	72.8	5.3	6.1	11.7
Total	908916	4.5	4.1	12.9	15.2	1.8	61.5
South East Asia							
Indonesia	16990	33.0	3.7	8.8	37.8	11.0	5.7
Malaysia	107286	11.2	1.5	53.0	19.9	8.3	6.1
Myanmar	7734	7.7	29.0	7.6	13.3	0.1	42.3
Phillippines	15644	39.6	4.1	11.3	22.1	6.7	16.2
Singapore	82574	20.9	3.2	33.1	22.1	11.9	8.8
Thailand	46623	14.1	9.4	5.3	33.8	7.3	30.1
Others	4875	15.1	9.7	9.1	44.7	9.1	12.3
Total	281726	17.3	4.4	32.5	24.3	9.0	12.5
East Asia							
China (Main)	62330	24.7	6.3	7.1	48.9	8.6	4.4
China (Taiwan)	26503	11.7	3.4	6.5	67.1	5.1	6.2
Japan	119292	16.8	5.4	7.0	58.5	7.3	5.0
Korea (South)	70407	23.7	4.4	11.7	48.4	5.5	6.3
Others	4453	15.4	2.1	24.7	46.4	10.1	1.3
Total	282985	19.8	5.0	8.2	54.4	7.3	5.3
Australasia							
Australia	109867	31.4	4.9	10.5	33.1	9.7	10.4
New Zealand	23493	35.5	4.1	8.1	32.8	6.0	13.5
Others	4076	37.1	3.2	8.4	36.4	7.4	7.5
Total	137436	35.7	2.6	10.5	37.3	6.5	7.4
Others	25320	17.7	0.3	7.2	69.4	0.4	5.0
Stateless	647	10.9	0.1	47.2	23.4	3.4	15.0
Grand Total	4447167	23.3	2.8	9.8	32.0	5.3	26.8

Source:- Bureau of Immigration

2.6 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO GENDER

Of the total tourist arrivals in India in 2006, only 93.3% reported their gender. These comprised 57.1% males and 36.2% females. The male-female break-up of foreign tourist arrivals in India in 2005 was 52.5% and 33.1% respectively.

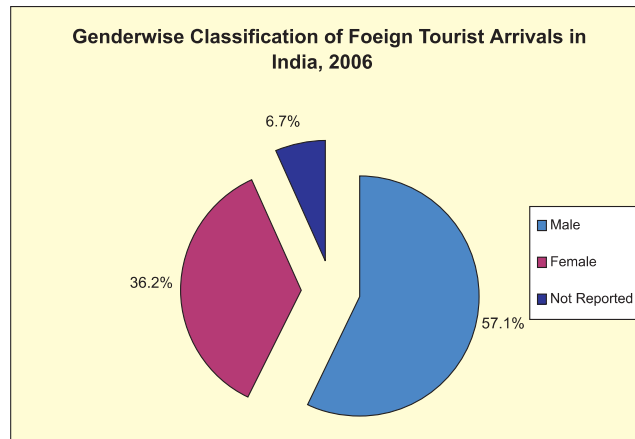


Table 2.6.1 gives the year-wise gender-wise arrivals of foreign tourists in India during 1996-2006. Percentage of arrivals not reporting their gender was quite high in 2001 and 2002. The details of country-wise classification of foreign tourist arrivals in India according to gender during 2006 are given in Table 2.6.2. While the proportion of female for most of the countries is in the range of 30 to 40 %, for some countries like Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Nepal etc. it was substantially low.

TABLE 2.6.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO GENDER, 1996-2006

Year	Arrivals	Gender Distribution (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
1996	1923695	65.3	34.7	0.0
1997	1973647	61.5	38.5	0.0
1998	1974815	65.4	34.6	0.0
1999	2025031	69.5	30.5	0.0
2000	2152926	61.9	38.1	0.0
2001	2537282	41.1	24.5	34.4
2002	2384364	50.2	27.5	22.3
2003	2726214	55.7	32.1	12.2
2004	3457477	54.9	33.9	11.2
2005	3918610	52.5	33.1	14.4
2006	4447167	57.1	36.2	6.7

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TABLE 2.6.2

**NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA
ACCORDING TO GENDER, 2006**

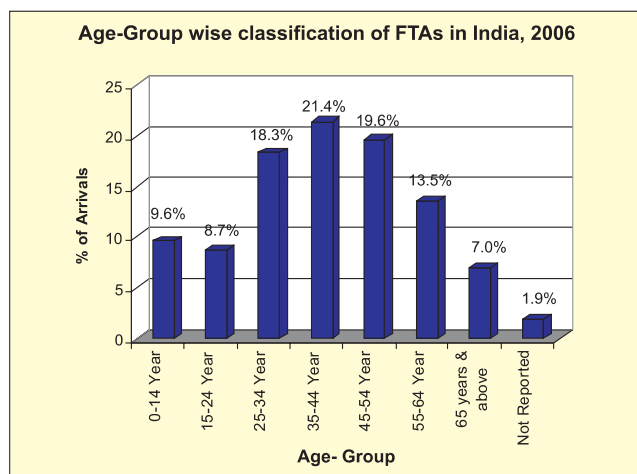
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
North America				
Canada	176567	49.8	40.3	9.9
USA	696739	53.9	39.6	6.5
Total	873306	51.1	38.7	10.2
Central & South America				
Argentina	4493	47.4	40.6	12.0
Brazil	9148	51.6	38.0	10.4
Mexico	6502	47.2	41.8	11.0
Others	18602	49.8	38.6	11.6
Total	38745	48.5	40.3	11.2
Western Europe				
Austria	28045	51.3	37.6	11.1
Belgium	29156	56.2	36.5	7.3
Denmark	21592	55.6	35.8	8.6
Finland	22860	56.4	37.8	5.8
France	175345	52.1	40.7	7.2
Germany	156808	59.9	32.2	7.9
Greece	5146	54.2	37.8	8.0
Ireland	14936	53.7	41.0	5.3
Italy	79978	56.5	36.1	7.4
Netherlands	58611	57.0	34.7	8.3
Norway	14216	58.2	34.9	6.9
Portugal	13108	56.7	37.6	5.7
Spain	53520	47.3	45.8	6.8
Sweden	36013	55.4	37.1	7.6
Switzerland	37446	52.2	39.6	8.2
UK	734240	53.2	39.4	7.4
Others	6251	53.9	37.4	8.7
Total	1487271	54.0	38.6	7.4
Eastern Europe				

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
Czechoslovakia	5760	57.6	34.4	8.0
Poland	14808	49.2	40.6	10.2
CIS	87433	49.9	38.3	11.8
Others	13308	44.6	44.1	11.3
Total	121309	49.1	39.6	11.3
Africa				
Egypt	5528	77.3	16.4	6.3
Kenya	20313	58.0	37.1	4.9
Mauritius	20607	42.2	51.1	6.7
Nigeria	9348	71.8	21.9	6.3
South Africa	41954	49.2	47.0	3.8
Tanzania	11954	53.4	42.2	4.4
Others	33109	69.5	22.9	7.6
Total	142813	58.2	32.7	9.1
West Asia				
Bahrain	4793	65.5	30.6	3.9
Israel	42735	59.6	33.6	6.8
Oman	17849	68.4	29.1	2.5
Saudi Arabia	14006	71.2	18.6	10.2
Turkey	10221	54.1	29.1	16.8
UAE	27593	53.1	43.9	3.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	9573	73.1	24.1	2.8
Others	19923	71.2	22.0	6.8
Total	146693	62.8	31.0	6.2
South Asia				
Afghanistan	18799	59.2	20.3	20.5
Bangladesh	484401	72.5	26.2	1.3
Bhutan	8502	63.2	36.8	0.0
Iran	29771	57.4	34.3	8.3
Maldives	37652	54.4	44.7	0.9
Nepal	91552	58.1	21.7	20.2
Pakistan	83426	54.7	41.0	4.3
Sri Lanka	154813	56.8	42.1	1.1
Total	908916	65.1	30.8	4.1

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)		
		Male	Female	Not Reported
South East Asia				
Indonesia	16990	59.6	33.7	6.7
Malaysia	107286	59.7	37.0	3.3
Myanmar	7734	52.6	45.1	2.3
Phillippines	15644	60.0	34.2	5.8
Singapore	82574	61.0	35.1	3.9
Thailand	46623	46.8	33.8	7.4
Others	4875	58.1	33.8	8.1
Total	281726	57.7	37.7	4.6
East Asia				
China (Main)	62330	64.9	26.1	9.0
China (Taiwan)	26503	44.6	45.0	10.4
Japan	119292	63.9	26.2	9.9
Korea (South)	70407	57.9	32.8	9.3
Others	4453	53.5	37.2	9.3
Total	282985	60.6	29.8	9.6
Australasia				
Australia	109867	56.7	38.2	5.1
New Zealand	23493	54.5	39.4	6.1
Others	4076	44.6	35.4	20.0
Total	137436	56.3	38.4	5.3
Others	25320	53.8	35.2	11.0
Stateless	647	57.4	39.8	2.8
Grand Total	4447167	57.1	36.2	6.7
<i>Source: Bureau of Immigration</i>				

2.7 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO AGE-GROUP

Age group wise classification of the foreign tourist arrivals in India in 2006 shows that, maximum tourists (21.4%) were from 35-44 year age group followed by 45-54 year (19.6%), 25-34 year (18.3%) and minimum in the age-group 65 year and above (7%). The figure for 2005 was maximum for the age group 35-44 year (21.3%) followed by 45-54 year (19.5%), 25-34 year (18.8%), and minimum in the age-group 65 year and above (8.7%).



The Table 2.7.1 gives the percentage distribution of foreign tourist arrivals in India during 1996-2006. It may be seen from this table that the proportion of foreign travellers in different age groups has not changed much in the last 5-6 years. However, the proportion of travelers aged 45 or above has increased from about 30% in 1996 to about 41% in 2006.

TABLE 2.7.1

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA ACCORDING TO AGE- GROUP, 1996 TO 2006

Year	Arrivals	% Distribution by Age- Group (in years)*						
		0-14	15-24	25-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	65 and above
1996	1923695	12.6	9.1	21.7	26.8	18.3	8.8	2.7
1997	1973647	9.9	10.1	23.4	26.9	18.9	8.2	2.0
1998	1974815	5.0	16.8	23.8	26.0	18.2	8.3	1.9
1999	2025031	3.1	14.0	23.4	27.5	20.8	9.2	2.0
2000	2152926	3.9	11.4	22.6	27.0	23.1	9.9	2.1
2001	2537282	7.0	10.8	20.1	21.1	19.4	11.9	6.7
2002	2384364	9.2	10.0	19.4	21.6	19.4	11.5	7.7
2003	2726214	7.2	10.0	19.5	21.6	19.4	11.5	7.7
2004	3457477	8.5	9.8	18.8	21.3	19.4	12.8	8.2
2005	3918610	8.6	9.6	18.8	21.3	19.5	13.0	8.7
2006	4447167	9.6	8.7	18.3	21.4	19.6	13.5	7.0

Source: Bureau of Immigration

* The percentage total of all age groups in any particular year may not be equal to 100, because of cases of not reporting.

The details of country-wise classification of foreign arrivals in India according to age-group during 2006 is given in Table 2.7.2. It may be seen that proportion of foreign tourists in the age-group 0-14 years was highest for USA and UAE.

TABLE 2.7.2

**NATIONALITY-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA
ACCORDING TO AGE-GROUP, 2006**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Distribution by Age-Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 Year & above	Not Reported
North America									
Canada	176567	16.9	7.5	14.3	17.4	16.9	14.0	11.9	1.1
USA	696739	19.1	7.3	11.8	18.4	19.4	15.1	7.6	1.3
Total	873306	18.7	7.3	12.3	18.1	18.9	14.9	8.5	1.3
Central & South America									
Argentina	4493	2.9	5.5	24.3	19.5	20.1	17.0	9.2	1.5
Brazil	9148	3.5	6.1	22.4	23.7	23.1	12.8	5.2	3.2
Mexico	6502	3.4	9.2	27.2	21.6	18.5	13.4	5.4	1.3
Others	18602	4.1	8.1	24.6	21.7	19.8	13.5	8.0	0.2
Total	38745								
Western Europe									
Austria	28045	8.5	7.2	16.3	22.8	21.5	15.0	7.0	1.7
Belgium	29156	5.6	8.1	18.0	22.6	22.8	16.0	5.7	1.2
Denmark	21592	6.8	8.8	18.1	23.5	19.0	17.0	5.7	1.1
Finland	22860	4.1	6.7	24.0	27.1	20.7	12.9	3.1	1.4
France	175345	6.0	7.6	17.7	19.1	20.3	18.9	8.6	1.8
Germany	156808	4.4	4.9	14.8	27.1	22.8	15.2	9.2	1.6
Greece	5146	2.3	4.1	19.4	23.7	24.8	17.4	6.4	1.9
Ireland	14936	6.9	9.7	28.2	23.4	16.6	10.3	3.6	1.3
Italy	79978	2.4	3.6	17.9	25.0	22.7	17.9	8.8	1.7
Netherland	58611	5.3	7.0	17.5	24.7	22.4	16.3	5.6	1.2
Norway	14216	9.0	10.4	18.2	20.6	21.3	14.8	3.8	1.9
Portugal	13108	5.7	4.9	18.9	20.4	22.4	15.6	9.4	2.7
Spain	53520	2.5	5.6	31.0	23.5	19.7	11.6	4.2	1.9
Sweden	36013	6.4	10.7	17.7	20.8	19.3	17.7	5.8	1.6
Switzerland	37446	4.6	7.3	17.0	21.5	22.0	18.4	8.0	1.2
UK	734240	9.6	8.2	15.2	18.5	20.6	16.4	10.1	1.4

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Distribution by Age-Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 Year & above	Not Reported
Others	6251	5.9	10.7	19.7	20.9	21.2	13.4	7.8	0.4
Total	1487271	5.8	6.5	18.4	21.9	21.4	16.2	8.2	1.6
Eastern Europe									
Czechoslovakia	5760	1.8	5.9	42.1	19.7	15.7	10.6	2.4	1.8
Poland	14808	1.9	7.7	32.2	20.3	20.6	12.5	3.6	1.2
CIS	87433	4.2	9.5	28.5	23.8	20.4	9.1	4.3	0.2
Others	13308	3.5	9.7	27.9	23.1	20.1	9.6	4.2	1.9
Total	121309	3.3	8.3	28.9	22.9	20.3	10.4	3.3	2.6
Africa									
Egypt	5528	3.3	4.2	21.6	30.7	22.6	10.9	2.7	4.0
Kenya	20313	10.0	9.7	16.4	19.8	19.1	13.8	6.5	4.7
Mauritius	20607	6.9	9.1	16.3	21.6	22.5	14.6	5.6	3.4
Nigeria	9348	4.2	6.8	31.3	29.9	16.4	6.0	1.5	3.9
South Africa	41954	7.3	8.1	18.1	22.8	21.6	13.7	6.3	2.1
Tanzania	11954	10.1	11.4	17.0	20.8	19.0	10.9	6.6	4.2
Others	33109	6.1	10.1	20.7	22.7	20.1	11.5	5.9	2.9
Total	142813	7.8	8.4	20.3	23.2	20.4	11.4	5.1	3.4
West Asia									
Bahrain	4793	10.7	18.5	13.2	15.4	17.9	10.9	5.7	7.7
Israel	42735	2.8	20.2	26.3	15.1	16.6	13.5	4.1	1.4
Oman	17849	11.0	14.8	22.7	17.3	16.3	9.0	5.4	3.5
Saudi Arabia	14006	8.3	9.6	18.2	22.6	22.3	9.6	6.5	2.9
Turkey	10221	2.3	5.2	26.8	26.5	20.8	10.7	4.4	3.3
UAE	27593	19.7	15.7	16.7	14.7	15.3	9.1	6.1	2.7
Yemen Arab Rep.	9573	9.3	22.9	21.3	16.1	14.9	7.6	4.2	3.7
Others	19923	8.2	14.7	22.4	19.1	18.1	9.2	5.6	2.7
Total	146693	8.7	15.2	21.9	18.3	17.6	10.5	4.9	2.9
South Asia									
Afghanistan	18799	12.3	17.5	22.1	17.2	13.6	7.1	3.5	6.7
Bangladesh	484401	7.8	10.7	23.9	25.8	18.8	8.6	3.5	0.9
Bhutan	8502	5.7	16.5	27.2	22.8	13.8	4.2	2.7	7.1
Iran	29771	6.5	14.0	23.2	21.2	18.2	8.7	3.9	4.3
Maldives	37652	14.0	14.7	22.8	21.6	14.1	7.2	5.1	0.5
Nepal	91552	5.6	13.7	26.3	21.5	13.2	4.7	4.2	10.8
Pakistan	83426	14.3	13.4	14.4	17.6	15.0	11.9	9.9	3.5
Sri Lanka	154813	8.2	10.1	17.4	19.1	18.0	15.7	10.2	1.3

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Distribution by Age-Group (%)							
		0-14 Year	15-24 Year	25-34 Year	35-44 Year	45-54 Year	55-64 Year	65 Year & above	Not Reported
Total	908916	8.5	11.6	22.1	22.9	17.4	9.6	5.4	2.5
South East Asia									
Indonesia	16990	4.3	7.0	25.4	26.5	20.3	10.6	4.1	1.8
Malaysia	107286	8.3	8.2	17.6	24.2	22.5	12.6	5.8	0.8
Myanmar	7734	2.4	4.9	13.7	21.2	22.1	18.9	15.3	1.5
Phillippines	15644	3.1	5.0	29.2	29.1	21.3	7.6	1.9	2.8
Singapore	82574	7.8	6.6	15.8	28.7	23.2	10.9	5.0	2.0
Thailand	46623	6.4	8.6	19.6	22.8	20.1	12.3	5.9	4.3
Others	4875	3.0	11.2	27.3	22.3	19.9	9.4	5.1	1.8
Total	281726	7.1	7.5	18.6	25.6	22.0	11.8	5.5	1.9
East Asia									
China (Main)	62330	1.4	6.9	34.4	33.3	14.7	6.0	1.9	1.4
China (Taiwan)	26503	2.4	3.6	22.7	27.5	23.9	13.1	6.1	0.7
Japan	119292	2.0	8.7	20.6	21.8	19.7	17.4	9.0	0.8
Korea (South)	70407	5.5	13.6	23.1	24.9	19.7	8.6	3.4	1.2
Others	4453	5.5	10.2	23.7	25.4	20.1	11.5	2.3	1.3
Total	282985	2.8	9.1	24.5	25.7	19.0	12.2	5.7	1.0
Australasia									
Australia	109867	9.7	8.3	17.9	21.2	21.6	14.2	5.6	1.5
New Zealand	23493	14.3	8.4	17.7	20.9	20.3	11.9	5.1	1.4
Others	4076	9.1	8.2	18.1	20.9	20.8	13.7	7.7	1.5
Total	137436	7.6	8.5	17.7	20.5	21.9	14.2	6.2	3.4
Others	25320	5.8	6.7	18.0	21.2	19.7	13.3	6.9	8.4
Stateless	647	5.5	7.3	16.7	23.0	21.3	15.2	7.2	3.8
Grand Total	4447167	9.6	8.7	18.3	21.4	19.6	13.5	7.0	1.9

Source: Bureau of Immigration

2.8 PURPOSE OF VISIT

About 98% of foreign tourist arrivals in India during 2006 were for the purpose of 'tourism and others' while 1.9% were for education and employment. The nationality-wise distribution of tourist arrivals by purpose of visit in 2006 is given in Table 2.8.1. The maximum number of visitors who came for education and employment were from Israel (12.1%), followed by Yemen (8.6%) and Bahrain (6.3%).

TABLE 2.8.1

**CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA
ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT, 2006**

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & others
North America					
Canada	176567	0.1	0.1	1.0	98.8
USA	696739	0.1	0.1	1.9	97.9
Total	873306	0.1	0.1	1.4	98.1
Central & South America					
Argentina	4493	0.1	0.1	1.4	98.5
Brazil	9148	0.1	0.0	6.2	93.7
Mexico	6502	0.1	0.0	1.1	98.8
Others	18602	0.1	0.0	1.1	98.8
Total	38745	0.1	0.0	2.9	97.8
Western Europe					
Austria	28045	0.1	0.0	1.9	98.0
Belgium	29156	0.1	0.0	1.6	98.3
Denmark	21592	0.0	0.1	2.9	97.0
Finland	22860	0.1	0.1	1.1	98.7
France	175345	0.1	0.0	1.7	98.2
Germany	156808	0.1	0.1	3.3	96.5
Greece	5146	0.1	0.0	2.4	97.5
Ireland	14936	0.1	0.0	2.6	97.3
Italy	79978	0.1	0.0	1.1	98.8
Netherlands	58611	0.1	0.0	1.3	98.6
Norway	14216	0.0	0.0	5.5	94.5
Portugal	13108	0.1	0.0	2.2	97.7
Spain	53520	0.0	0.1	1.8	98.1
Sweden	36013	0.1	0.0	3.0	96.9
Switzerland	37446	0.1	0.0	2.7	97.2
UK	734240	0.1	0.0	1.9	98.0
Others	6251	0.1	0.0	1.8	98.1
Total	1487271	0.1	0.1	2.2	97.6
Eastern Europe					
Czechoslovakia	5760	0.1	0.0	1.1	98.8
Poland	14808	0.1	0.0	0.1	99.8

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & others
CIS	87433	0.1	0.1	0.1	99.7
Others	13308	0.1	0.0	0.1	98.8
Total	121309	0.1	0.0	0.1	98.8
Africa					
Egypt	5528	0.1	0.0	2.8	97.1
Kenya	20313	0.1	0.0	1.5	98.4
Mauritius	20607	0.2	0.0	2.7	97.1
Nigeria	9348	0.1	0.0	1.9	98.0
South Africa	41954	0.1	0.0	2.7	97.2
Tanzania	11954	0.1	0.0	1.7	98.2
Others	33109	0.1	0.0	2.1	97.8
Total	142813	0.1	0.0	2.8	97.1
West Asia					
Bahrain	4793	0.1	0.0	6.3	93.6
Israel	42735	0.1	0.0	12.1	87.8
Oman	17849	0.1	0.0	1.8	98.1
Saudi Arabia	14006	0.1	0.0	1.9	98.0
Turkey	10221	0.1	0.0	1.0	98.9
UAE	27593	0.1	0.0	1.8	98.1
Yemen Arab Rep.	9573	0.1	0.0	8.6	91.3
Others	19923	0.1	0.0	5.4	94.5
Total	146693	0.1	0.0	5.1	94.8
South Asia					
Afghanistan	18799	0.1	0.0	0.1	99.8
Bangladesh	484401	0.1	0.1	1.7	98.1
Bhutan	8502	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Iran	29771	0.1	0.0	5.1	94.8
Maldives	37652	0.0	0.0	0.2	99.8
Nepal	91552	0.0	0.0	0.1	99.9
Pakistan	83426	0.1	0.2	0.8	98.9
Sri Lanka	154813	0.1	0.0	0.4	99.5
Total	908916	0.1	0.1	1.2	99.6
South East Asia					
Indonesia	16990	0.1	0.0	1.9	98.0
Malaysia	107286	0.1	0.0	0.6	99.3
Myanmar	7734	0.1	0.0	0.7	99.2
Phillippines	15644	0.1	0.0	4.8	95.1

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in Numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & others
Singapore	82574	0.1	0.0	2.0	97.9
Thailand	46623	0.0	0.0	0.5	99.5
Others	4875	0.1	0.0	0.5	97.8
Total	281726	0.1	0.0	1.3	98.6
East Asia					
China (Main)	62330	0.1	0.0	0.4	99.5
China (Taiwan)	26503	0.1	0.0	0.8	99.1
Japan	119292	0.1	0.0	4.1	95.8
Korea (South)	70407	0.1	0.0	1.1	98.8
Others	4453	0.1	0.0	1.5	98.4
Total	282985	0.1	0.0	2.2	97.7
Australasia					
Australia	109867	0.1	0.0	2.9	97.0
New Zealand	23493	0.1	0.0	2.3	97.6
Others	4076	0.1	0.0	1.5	98.4
Total	137436	0.1	0.0	2.8	97.1
Others	25320	0.1	0.0	0.7	99.2
Stateless	647	0.0	0.0	0.1	99.9
Grand Total	4447167	0.1	0.0	1.9	98.0

Source: Bureau of Immigration

2.9 NATIONALITY-WISE ARRIVALS AND TOP 15 MARKETS FOR INDIA

After excluding Bangladesh, foreign tourist arrivals in India from United Kingdom were the highest (16.5%) among all countries during 2006, followed by USA (15.7%), Canada (4.0%), France (3.9%), Germany (3.5%), Sri Lanka (3.5%), Japan (2.7%), Australia (2.5%), Malaysia (2.4%), Nepal (2.1%), Singapore (1.9%), Italy (1.8%), Korea (South) (1.6%), China (Main) (1.4%) and Netherlands (1.3%).

The share of foreign tourist arrivals from top 15 countries (excluding Bangladesh) during the year 2006 was 64.7% as compared to 63.4% in 2005. Arrivals from all the top 15 tourist generating countries for India registered positive growth during 2006, as compared to 2005. More than 15% growth was registered in the case of Korea-South (41.1%), China (38.8%), Germany (30.4%), Singapore(20.3%), Nepal (18.9%), Italy (18.2%), Japan(15.7%) and France(15.2%). Table 2.9.1 gives the percentage share and rank of top 15 source countries for India during 2005 and 2006.

TABLE 2.9.1

**TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES FOR FOREIGN TOURIST
ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2005 & 2006**

Rank	2005			2006		
	Country	Tourist Arrivals	% Share	Country	Tourist Arrivals	% Share
1	UK	651083	16.6	UK	734240	16.5
2	USA	611165	15.6	USA	696739	15.7
3	Canada	157643	4.0	Canada	176567	4.0
4	France	152258	3.9	France	175345	3.9
5	Sri Lanka	136400	3.5	Germany	156808	3.5
6	Germany	120243	3.1	Sri Lanka	154813	3.5
7	Japan	103082	2.6	Japan	119292	2.7
8	Malaysia	96276	2.5	Australia	109867	2.5
9	Australia	96258	2.5	Malaysia	107286	2.4
10	Nepal	77024	2.0	Nepal	91552	2.1
11	Singapore	68666	1.8	Singapore	82574	1.9
12	Italy	67642	1.7	Italy	79978	1.8
13	Netherlands	52755	1.3	Koreas (S)	70407	1.6
14	Korea (S)	49895	1.3	China (M)	62330	1.4
15	Spain	45247	1.2	Netherlands	58611	1.3
Total of top 15 Countries		2896761	63.4		2876409	64.7
All Countries		3918610	100.0		4447167	100.0
<i>Source:- Bureau of Immigration</i>						

The number of tourist arrivals from the top 15 source countries for the years 1981 to 2006 is given in Table 2.9.2. The share of these 15 countries in total tourist arrivals to India shows a generally increasing trend from 1981. This share, which was 49.6% in 1981, increased to 54.6% in 2006.

TABLE 2.9.2

**FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 1981 TO 2006
FROM TOP 15 SOURCE COUNTRIES OF 2006**

Year	U.K.	U.S.A	Canada	France	Germany	Sri Lanka	Japan
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1981	116684	82052	25358	57272	55471	75842	29032
1982	120772	86806	25991	59267	50885	76143	29103
1983	136823	95847	29857	50158	52120	81716	26662
1984	124205	95651	25135	47148	48930	75449	29566
1985	119544	95920	29022	44091	45738	69063	30573
1986	160685	125364	39837	65948	64811	75631	36402
1987	166590	134876	37677	64432	72300	74351	46240
1988	200509	122888	37498	69799	77543	70640	49244
1989	229496	134314	40306	78001	78812	67680	58707
1990	235151	125303	41046	79496	71374	68400	59122
1991	212052	117332	36142	69346	72019	70088	46655
1992	244263	152288	43386	74304	84422	71935	60137
1993	274168	158159	47800	70694	83340	76898	49616
1994	300696	176482	56441	73088	85352	89009	63398
1995	334827	203343	63821	82349	89040	114157	76042
1996	360686	228829	74031	93325	99853	107351	99018
1997	370567	244239	78570	91423	105979	122080	99729
1998	376513	244687	80111	97898	93993	118292	89565
1999	345085	251926	82892	85891	85033	120072	73373
2000	432644	348292	84013	100022	83881	129193	98159
2001	405472	329147	88600	102434	80011	112813	80634
2002	387846	348182	93598	78194	64891	108008	59709
2003	430917	410803	107671	97654	76868	109098	77996
2004	555907	526120	135884	131824	116679	128711	96851
2005	651803	611165	157643	152258	120243	136400	103082
2006	734240	696739	176567	175345	156808	154813	119292
Compound annual growth rate(%) 1981-2006	7.6	8.9	8.1	4.6	4.2	2.9	5.8

Table 2.9.2 continued.....

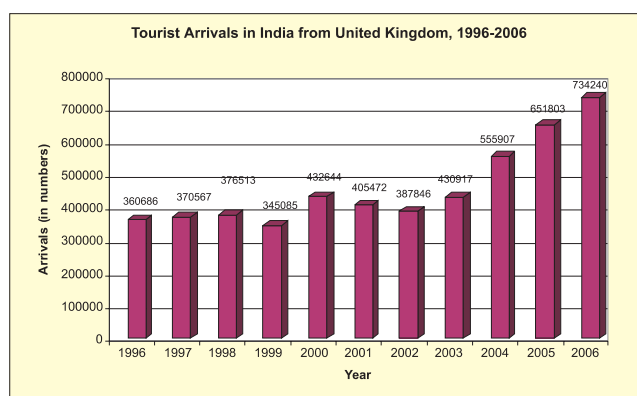
Year	Australia	Malaysia	Nepal	Singapore	Italy	Korea (South)	China (Main)	Nether- lands
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1981	20940	26458	11851	17950	28503	2665	1371	10780
1982	23395	26552	12115	19026	29791	4110	2107	10724
1983	23436	25796	12001	21252	27947	3139	1716	11358
1984	24546	22993	13401	19204	23570	3078	1386	12101
1985	22047	23265	15883	18485	23187	3939	2247	13158
1986	33264	26209	13957	24189	38548	1767	1533	15297
1987	32883	28480	16965	26380	41151	2990	1705	18819
1988	31462	29635	19715	27565	47612	3572	2099	21327
1989	30443	33120	19116	29377	50751	3895	2727	22716
1990	30076	34278	20614	32570	49194	3986	3089	24353
1991	22700	30617	21834	28363	41129	3967	3476	19845
1992	26646	35201	25244	35039	51138	5171	4778	30145
1993	28795	35334	28048	40223	40315	4791	5157	30856
1994	33142	40762	34732	44157	43510	7227	5833	35094
1995	36150	50039	34562	48632	53015	9831	5111	40147
1996	48755	53370	43426	47136	49910	16173	5613	40246
1997	50647	60401	43155	52004	53854	15392	7369	44843
1998	57807	47496	38199	54328	54058	16321	4312	54227
1999	73041	52613	25859	53310	50677	19188	6487	48820
2000	53995	60513	38801	46612	50419	23411	14420	46370
2001	52691	57869	41135	42824	41351	27150	13901	42368
2002	50743	63748	37136	44306	37136	29374	15422	31669
2003	58730	70750	42771	48368	46908	35584	21152	40565
2004	81608	84390	51534	60710	65561	47835	34100	51211
2005	96258	96276	77024	68666	67642	49895	44897	52755
2006	109867	107286	91552	82574	79978	70407	62330	58611
Compound annual growth rate(%) 1981-2006	6.9	5.8	8.5	6.3	4.2	14.0	16.5	7.0

Source: Bureau of Immigration

The nationality-wise details of tourism statistics from the top 15 source countries for 2006 are discussed in the following paragraphs.

I. UNITED KINGDOM

The United Kingdom remained the top tourist generating country for India with 734240 tourist arrivals during the year 2006. As compared to 116684 arrivals during 1981, the compound annual growth rate was 7.6% from 1981 to 2006. The share of United Kingdom in the total tourist traffic to India declined marginally to 16.5% during 2006 as compared to 16.6% during 2005. The following graph regarding tourist arrivals from United Kingdom during 1996-2006, shows that while the growth in arrivals from 1996 to 2005 was very low, it has been quite high since 2002.

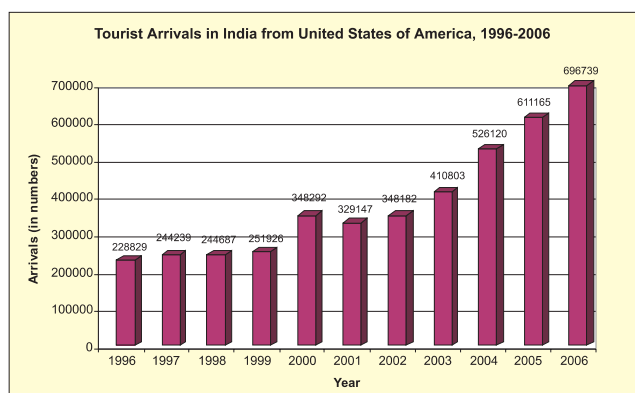


During the year 2006, about 98.4 % of the U.K. nationals came by air and 0.7 % through land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (36.9%) disembarked at Mumbai airport followed by Delhi (32%), Chennai (4.9%), Bangalore (4.3%), Kolkata (2.7%) and other ports (19.2%).

Of the total U.K. nationals who arrived in India, 7.4% did not report their gender while 53.2% were male and 39.4% were female. The most predominant age group was 45-54 years with 20.6% of the tourists, followed by the age groups 35-44 years and 55-64 years with 18.5% and 16.4% tourists respectively. The maximum number of arrivals was recorded during the quarter January to March, followed by October to December and these two quarters contributed 64.7% of total tourist arrivals. While 98% of the U.K. nationals visited India for the purposes of tourism & others, 1.9% visited for education & employment, and 0.1% visited for business purposes.

II. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

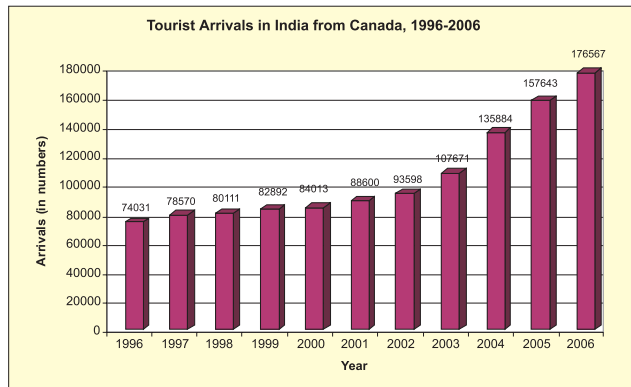
United States of America is presently the second largest market for India, though it occupied the top position till 1973. The arrivals grew from 82052 in 1981 to 696739 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 8.9%. The share of USA in the total foreign tourist arrivals to India was about 15.7% during 2006 as compared to 15.6% during 2005. The following graph shows the yearly trend in the tourist arrivals from USA during 1996-2006.



During 2006, 98.7% of the tourists from USA came by air, 0.7% by sea and 0.6% by land. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 35.1% disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai airport (30%), Bangalore (9.4%), Chennai (8.4%), Kolkata (2.5%) and rest (14.6%). From the arrivals from USA to India, 6.5% did not report their gender while 53.9% were male and 39.6% were female. The dominant age-group among them was 45-54 years (19.4%) followed by the age-group 0-14 years (19.1%) and 35-44 years (18.4%). The maximum tourists arrived in the quarter October to December (30.8%), followed by January-March (26.9%). The purpose of visit of nationals from USA visiting India during 2006 were tourism & others (97.9%) and education & employment (1.9%).

III. CANADA

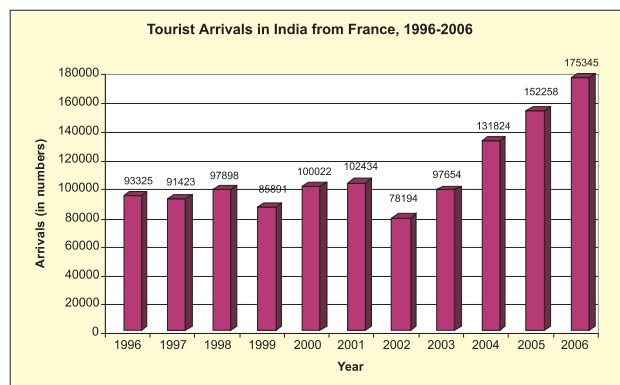
Canada occupied the third position among the tourist generating countries for India in 2006. The arrivals from this country have risen to 176567 in 2006 from 25358 in 1981 at a compound annual growth rate of 8.1%. The share of Canada in the total foreign tourist traffic in India remained same at 4% during 2005 and 2006. The following graph on tourist arrivals from Canada during 1996-2006 shows that the growth in recent years has been much higher as compared to the period 1996-2002.



Among 176567 Canadians who visited India during 2006, 98.6% traveled by air and 1% by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 53.2% disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by 20.7% at Mumbai, 5.8% at Chennai, 3.8% at Bangalore and 2.2% at Kolkata. Of the total arrivals, 9.9% did not report their gender while 49.8% were male and 40.3% were female. The predominant age-group was 35-44 years (17.4%), followed by the age group 45-54 years (16.9%) and 0-14 years (16.9%). The quarter October-December accounted for 37.4% of the arrivals, followed by the quarter January- March with 31% during the year 2006. Of the total arrivals, 98.8% visited for tourism & other purposes, and 1% visited for employment & education during 2006.

IV. FRANCE

France occupied the fourth position among the tourist generating countries for India, and contributed 3.9% of the total arrivals in India during 2006. The arrivals grew from 57272 in 1981 to 175345 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 4.6%. The following graph shows that there has been a consistently increasing trend in tourist arrivals from France from 2002.



During 2006, 98.1% of the French nationals visited India by air and 1.1% visited by land route. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, disembarkations at Delhi airport (45.9%) were the highest, followed by Chennai (20.9%), Mumbai (20.2%) . Of the total French national arrivals, 7.2% did not report their gender while 52.1% were male and 40.7% were female. The age group 45-54 years accounted for maximum arrivals (20.3%) followed by age group 35-44 years (19.1%), and age groups 55-64 years (18.9%). During 2006, the quarters January-March and October- December were the most popular of visits by for the French tourists, accounting for 29.8% and 28.4% respectively. 98.2% of French nationals visited India for tourism & others purposes and 1.7% visited for employment & education.

V. GERMANY

During the year 2006, Germany replaced Sri Lanka at the fifth position among the tourist generating countries for India and contributed 3.5% of the total foreign tourist arrivals in India. The arrivals grew from 55471 in 1981 to 156808 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 4.2%. The following graph shows that while the tourist arrivals from Germany had declined during 1997-2002, these have increased thereafter.

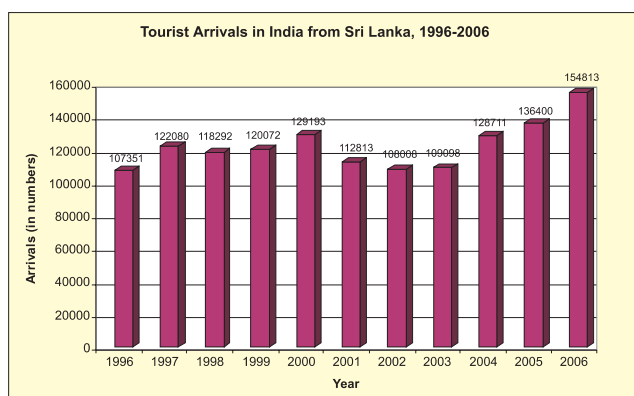


The most preferred mode of travel to India by the German tourists during 2006 was air (96.8%), followed by sea (1.9%), and land (1.3%). As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 46.8% disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by Mumbai (29.5%), Bangalore (11.1%), Kolkata (3.0%). Of the total German national arrivals in India during 2006, 7.9% did not report their gender, while 59.9% were male and 32.2% were female. The age group 35-44 years dominated the arrivals (27.1%), followed by 45-54 years (22.8%). The peak quarter of arrivals of German nationals during 2006 was October- December (32.5%), followed by January-

March (29%). During 2006, 96.5% of German nationals visited India for “tourism and other” purposes and 3.3% visited for “employment & education”.

VI. SRI LANKA

Sri Lanka occupied the sixth position among the tourist generating countries for India and contributed 3.5% of the total tourist arrivals during 2006. Arrivals from Sri Lanka, which were 75842 in 1981, grew up to 154813 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 2.9%. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from Sri Lanka during 1996-2006. While there is no uniform pattern in arrivals from Sri Lanka during 1996-2002, the arrivals have been continuously increasing every year since 2002 .

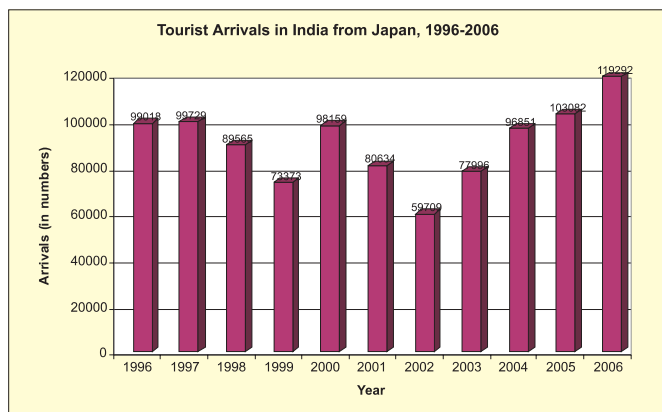


The peak quarter of Sri Lankan tourists visiting India during 2006 was July-September (28.9%), followed by October- December (26.5%) . During 2006, 98.9% tourists traveled by air and 0.9% traveled by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum disembarked at Chennai airport (72.8%), followed by Bangalore (6.1%), Delhi (5.3%) and other ports(15.8%). Out of the total 154813 Sri Lankan nationals who visited India, 1.1% did not report their gender while 56.8% were male and 42.1% were female. The dominant age-group was 35-44 years (19.1%), followed by the age group 45-54 years (18%) and 25-34 years (17.4%). During 2006, 99.5% of Sri Lanka nationals visited India for tourism and other purposes and 0.4% visited for employment & education.

VII.JAPAN

Japan is one of the most important tourist generating market for India in the East, and it contributed 2.7% to the total foreign tourist arrivals to India during 2006. It grew from 29032 in 1981 to 119292 in 2006 at a compound annual

growth rate of 5.8%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Japan during 1996-2002 have shown a generally declining trend, but since 2002 these have been increasing.



During the year 2006, 96.8% of tourists from Japan visited India by air, 2.3% by land routes and 0.9 % by sea routes. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, 58.5% disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai (16.8%), Bangalore (7.3%) and Chennai (7%). Of the total Japanese nationals who arrived in India, 9.9% did not report their gender while 63.9% were male and 26.2% were female. The dominant age-group of Japanese tourists was 35-44 years (21.8%) followed by the age group 25-34 years (20.6%) and 45-54 years (19.7%). The maximum number of tourists arrived in the quarter January-March (29.4%), followed by January- March (27.3%). During 2006, 95.8% of Japanese nationals visited India for “tourism & other” purposes and 4.1% visited for employment & education.

VIII. AUSTRALIA

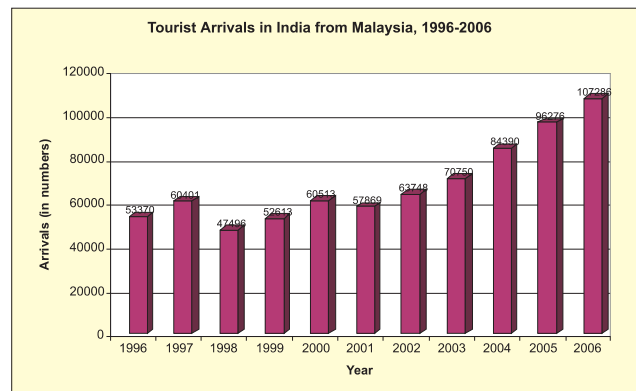
During 2006, Australia occupied the eighth position relegating Malaysia to ninth position among tourist generating markets for India, with 2.5% of the total share of arrivals. The tourist traffic from Australia during 1981 was 20940 which increased to 109867 in 2006, showing a compound annual growth rate of 6.9%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Australia had increased from 1996 to 1999, followed by a declining trend upto 2002, but these have picked up substantially thereafter.



The air was the predominant mode of transport for Australian tourists accounting for 97.9% of the total arrivals during 2006. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, the maximum disembarked at Delhi airport (33.1%) followed by Mumbai (31.4%), Chennai (10.5%) and Bangalore(9.7%). During 2006, 5.1% Australians did not report their gender while 56.7% were male and 38.2% were female. The age group 45-54 years (21.6%) dominated the arrivals, followed by 35-44 years (21.2%). The peak quarter of visit by Australians during 2006 was October- December (38.9%) followed by the quarter January - March (24.2%). During 2006, 97% of Australian nationals visited India for tourism and other “purpose followed by employment & education” (2.9%).

IX. MALAYSIA

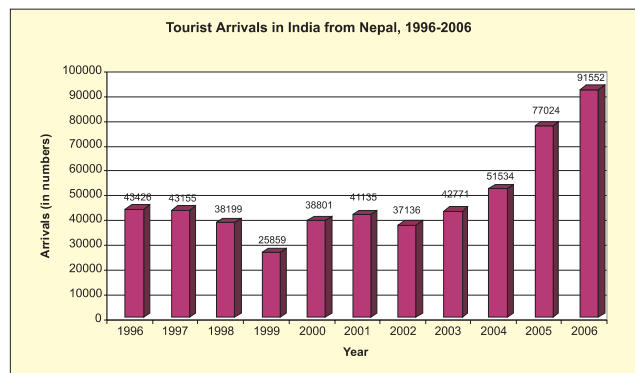
Malaysia occupied the ninth position among tourist generating countries for India with 2.4% share during 2006. The tourist traffic from Malaysia increased from 26458 in 1981 to 107286 in 2006, with a compound annual growth rate of 5.8%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Malaysia have generally been steadily growing since 2001.



The air was the predominant mode of transport for Malaysian tourists (with 99.1% arrivals) during 2006. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned, the maximum number of Malaysian tourists disembarked at Chennai airport (53%), followed by Delhi (19.9%). During 2006, 3.3% of the Malaysian who visited india did not report their gender while 59.7% were male and 37% were female. The dominant age-group of the arrivals were 35-44 years (24.2%) and 45-54 years (22.5%). The peak quarter for Malaysians during 2006 was October-December (34.5%) followed by January- March (25.7%). During 2006, 99.3% Malaysians visited India for tourism and other purposes and 0.6%visited for employment & education.

X. NEPAL

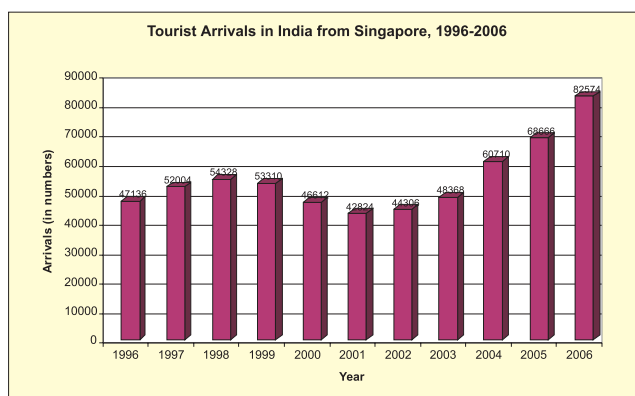
Nepal occupied the tenth position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 2.1% share during 2006. The traffic grew from 11851 in 1981 to 91552 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 8.5%. The following graph exhibits that the tourist arrivals from Nepal during 1996-2001 did not vary much, except for a step fall in 1999. However, these have been growing steadily since 2002.



Air was predominant mode of travel for Nepalese tourists constituting 99.2% of arrivals, with maximum disembarkations at Delhi airport (86.1%), followed by Kolkata (5.8%) and Mumbai (4.6%) during 2006. Of the total arrivals from Nepal during 2006, 20.2% did not report their gender, while 58.1% were male and 21.7% were female. The dominant age group was 25-34 years, accounting for 26.3%, followed by 35-44 years age-group (21.5%) . The peak quarter for tourists from Nepal during 2006 was July- September (27.5%) followed by January- March (25.7%) . The purpose of visit of nationals from Nepal in India during 2006 were tourism and others (99.9%) .

XI. SINGAPORE

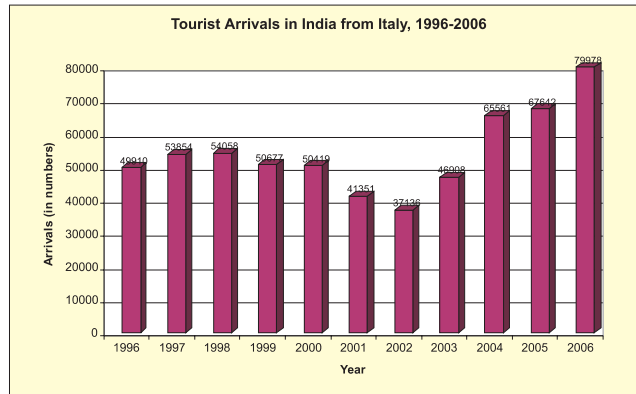
Singapore occupied the eleventh position in terms of tourist arrivals in India during 2006 with a share of 1.9%. The arrivals from Singapore grew from 17950 in 1981 to 82574 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 6.3%. The following graph on tourist arrivals from Singapore shows an increasing trend from 1996 to 1998, followed by a decline for 4 years upto 2001, but a continuous growth since then.



The predominant mode of travel for tourists from Singapore was air, with 98.9% arrivals. Maximum tourists disembarked at Chennai airport (33.1%) followed by Delhi (22.1%) and Mumbai (20.9%). Of the total arrivals from Singapore during 2006, 3.9% did not report their gender, while 61% were male and 35.1% were female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2006 was 35-44 years, accounting for 28.7% arrivals, followed by the age-group 45-54 years (23.2%). The peak quarter of arrivals from Singapore during 2006, was October- December (32.8%). The purpose of visit during 2006, was “tourism & others” (97.9%) and “education & employment” (2%).

XII. ITALY

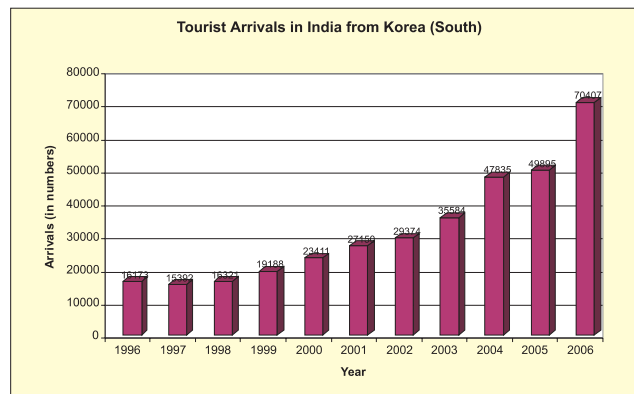
Italy occupied the twelfth position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 1.8% share in total arrivals during 2006. The arrivals from Italy grew from 28503 in 1981 to 79978 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 4.2%. The following graph shows that the tourist arrivals from Italy during 1998-2002 declined, but have increased every year after 2002.



The predominant mode of travel for Italian nationals was air which accounted for 96.6% arrivals. During 2006 the maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (46.7%), followed by Mumbai (26.7%) . During 2006, 7.4% of the arrivals did not report their gender, while 56.5% were male and 36.1% were female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2006 was 35-44 years (25%), followed by the age-group 45-54 years (22.7%). The peak quarter for arrivals was October-December with 30.1% arrivals, followed by the quarter January-March with 27.1% arrivals. During 2006, 98.8% Italians visited India for tourism and other purpose and 1.1% for “employment & education”

XIII. KOREA (SOUTH)

Korea (South) occupied the thirteenth position in terms of arrivals of tourists in India during 2006, contributing to 1.6% of total arrivals. The arrivals from Korea (South) were merely 2665 in 1981 grew to 70407 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 14%. The following graph shows that tourist arrivals from Korea (South) have been increasing every year since 1997.



Air was the predominant mode of travel for Koreans (95.6%), followed by land routes (4.2%). Maximum disembarkations were at Delhi airport (48.4%), followed by Mumbai (23.7%) and Chennai (11.7%). The peak quarter of arrivals of Korean (South) nationals during 2006 was January- March (32.1%) followed by the quarter October- December (28.7%). Of the total Korean nationals who arrived in India during 2006, 9.3% did not report their gender, while 57.9% were male and 32.8% were female. The dominant age group during 2006 was 35-44 years (24.9%) followed by the age group 25-34 years (23.1%). The purpose of visit of nationals from Korea (South) during 2006 was tourism and others (98.8%) and employment & education (1.1%).

XIV. CHINA (MAIN)

In 2006, for the first time, China (Main) emerged as one of the top 15 tourist generating markets for India. It occupied the fourteenth position with 1.4% share in arrivals. The arrivals from China(Main) were merely 1371 in 1981 but have grown to 62330 in 2006 at a compound annual growth rate of 16.5%. The following graph shows the increasing trends in the tourist arrivals from China (Main) from 2001.



Air was the predominant mode of travel from China (Main) during 2006 (98.7%), followed by land routes (1%). Maximum tourists disembarked at Delhi airport (48.9%), followed by Mumbai (24.7%) and Bangalore (8.6%). The peak quarter of arrivals from China (Main) in 2006 was October- December (32.4%), followed by January - March (26.9%). Of the total arrivals from China (Main) during 2006, 9% did not report their gender, while 64.9% were male and 26.1% were female. The dominant age group in 2006 was 25-34 years (34.4%), followed by the age-group 35-44 years (33.3%). The purpose of visit for nationals from China (Main) was "tourism & others" (99.5%) and "education & employment" (0.4%) during 2006.

XV. NETHERLANDS

Netherland occupied the fifteenth position in terms of tourist arrivals in India with 1.3% share during 2006. The arrivals from Netherland during 2006 were 58611 as compared to 10780 during 1981, showing a compound annual growth rate of 7% over last 15 years. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from Netherlands during 1996-2006.

The most preferred mode of travel for nationals from Netherlands in 2006 was air (97.7%), followed by land route (1.6%). During 2006, out of total arrivals from Netherland, 8.3% did not report their gender, 57.0% were male and 34.7% were female. The dominant age group was 35-44 years (24.7%), followed by the age group 45-54 years (22.4%). Arrivals were maximum during the quarter October- December (30.4%). The purpose of visit of nationals from Netherland visiting India during 2006 was tourism & others (98.6%) and employment & education (1.3%).



2.10 FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM IN INDIA

The foreign exchange earnings (FEE) from tourism in India in 2006 was Rs.40375 crore. In US\$ terms it was US\$ 8.93 billion. The FEE from tourism grew by 19.2 % in US\$ terms, and by 13.5% in Indian Rupee (INR) terms in 2006 as compared to 2005. The FEE figures of India from tourism, in INR terms and US\$ terms, during 1991-2006 are given in Table 2.10.1.

TABLE 2.10.1
FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS OF INDIA FROM
TOURISM DURING 1991-2006#

Year	FEE in INR terms		FEE in US\$ terms	
	Rs. Crores	% Change over previous year	US \$ Million	% Change over previous year
1991	4318		1861	
1992	5951	37.8	2126	14.2
1993	6611	11.1	2124	-0.1
1994	7129	7.8	2272	7.0
1995	8430	18.2	2583	13.7
1996	10046	19.2	2832	9.6
1997	10511	4.6	2889	2.0
1998	12150	15.6	2948	2.0
1999	12951	6.6	3009	2.1
2000	15626	20.6	3460	15.0
2001	15083	-3.5	3198	-7.6
2002	15064	-0.1	3103	-3.0
2003	20729	37.6	4463	43.8
2004	27944	34.8	6170	38.2
2005*	33123	18.5	7493	21.4
2006*	40375	21.9	8934	19.2

* Revised Estimates

Note: # The methodology of estimation of FEE from tourism has been revised by the Ministry of Tourism w.e.f. December 2007, and the estimates from the year 2000 have been revised accordingly. A note giving the revised methodology and the comparison of revised estimates with the earlier estimates is given in Section 2.11.

The month-wise foreign exchange earnings from tourism and corresponding percentage change over previous years during 2004-2006 in INR terms and US\$ terms are given in Tables 2.10.2 and 2.10.3.

TABLE 2.10.2

**MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM
(IN RS. CRORE) DURING 2005 AND 2006**

Month	Foreign Exchange Earnings (Rs.Crores)		Percentage Change
	2005*	2006*	2006/05
January	3272	3970	21.3
February	3136	3793	21.0
March	2985	3378	13.2
April	2156	2850	32.2
May	1957	2350	20.1
June	2144	2566	19.7
July	2556	2990	17.0
August	2273	2698	18.7
September	2135	2640	23.7
October	2921	3739	28.0
November	3560	4227	18.7
December	4028	5174	28.5
Total	33123	40375	21.9
*Revised Estimates			

TABLE 2.10.3

**MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM
(IN MILLION US\$) DURING 2005 AND 2006**

Month	Foreign Exchange Earnings (Rs.Crores)		Percentage Change
	2005*	2006*	2006/05
January	749	894	19.4
February	717	854	19.1
March	683	761	11.4
April	494	627	26.9
May	449	517	15.1
June	492	564	14.6
July	585	645	10.3
August	520	582	11.9
September	489	569	16.4
October	643	831	29.2
November	784	940	19.9
December	888	1150	29.5
Total	7493	8934	19.2
* Revised Estimates			

2.11 REVISION OF METHODOLOGY FOR ESTIMATION OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS (FEE) FROM TOURISM

The Ministry of Tourism (MOT) releases the monthly figures of Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTA) and Foreign Exchange Earnings (FEE) from Tourism with a time lag of one week. As the FEE figure from tourism is available from Reserve Bank of India (RBI) with a time lag of 3 months, MOT had developed a methodology for estimation of monthly figure of FEE from tourism.

2. **As per this methodology**, FEE from tourism was worked out as per the following procedure:
 - i) The ratio of finally revised estimates of FEE from tourism in INR terms, as per Balance of Payment (BOP) statistics of RBI for the year 1999-2000, and the FTA for that year, was obtained.
 - ii) The estimated FTA for the current month was apportioned into 3 categories: FTA from Pakistan, FTA from Bangladesh, and FTA from the rest of the world.
 - iii) In respect of FTA from Pakistan and Bangladesh, a per head FEE of US\$45 and US\$180 respectively were used to estimate the total FEE from tourists from these countries during that month.
 - iv) The estimates of FEE in US\$ in respect of tourists from Pakistan and Bangladesh were converted into INR terms using the monthly average of daily exchange rates of US\$ and INR.
 - v) In respect of FTA from countries other than Pakistan and Bangladesh, the ratio obtained in step (i) was adjusted for inflation using the Wholesale Price Index (WPI).
 - vi) The ratio so obtained was then multiplied with the monthly figure of FTA from countries other than Pakistan and Bangladesh, to estimate the FEE from tourists of these countries in INR terms.
 - vii) This estimate of FEE from nationals of countries other than Pakistan and Bangladesh in INR terms was converted into US\$ by using the monthly average of daily exchange rates of US\$ and INR.
 - viii) The sum of FEE as worked out in steps (iv) and (vi) gave the monthly estimate of India's FEE from tourism in INR terms.
 - ix) The sum of FEE as worked out in steps (iii) and (vii) gave the monthly estimate of FEE from tourism in US\$ terms.

3. A comparison of the estimates of FEE prepared by MOT using this methodology and those released by RBI is given below:

Year	FEE from tourism (US \$ million)			FEE from tourism (Rs crore)		
	RBI	MOT	(MOT-RBI)	RBI	MOT	(MOT-RBI)
1996	2832	2832	0.00%	10046	10046	0.00%
1997	2889	2889	0.00%	10511	10511	0.00%
1998	2948	2948	0.00%	12148	12150	0.02%
1999	3009	3009	0.00%	12952	12951	-0.01%
2000	3460	3168	-9.22%	15626	14238	-9.75%
2001	3198	3042	-5.13%	15083	14344	-5.15%
2002	3103	2923	-6.16%	15064	14195	-6.12%
2003	4463	3533	-26.32%	20729	16429	-26.17%
2004	6170	4769	-29.38%	27944	21603	-29.35%
2005*	7493	5731	-30.75%	33123	25172	-31.59%
2006*	8934	6569	-36.00%	40375	29604	-36.38%

* Partially Revised (PR) estimates of BOP released by RBI.

4. This methodology was substantially underestimating the FEE from tourism, particularly from the year 2003 onwards with the underestimation during these years being in the range of 26% to 36%. Moreover, the extent of underestimation was increasing over the years.
5. It was, therefore, decided to examine the existing methodology to find out the reasons for divergence between the estimates of MOT and figures of RBI. On detailed examination, it was found that the main reason for the divergence was the non-revision of the FEE/ FTA ratio on the basis of the latest figures of FEE from RBI. In this methodology, the FEE/FTA ratio was being inflated with the use of Wholesale Price Index (WPI) number released by the Ministry of Commerce & Industry. It was felt that WPI is not a proper index for inflating the ratio because WPI did not include any services in its composition. The Consumer Price Index- Urban Non Manual Employees (CPI-UNME) includes certain services like 'transport & communication', 'housing' and 'recreation & amusement', and while the items covered under these categories might not correspond exactly with the services consumed by tourists, it was certainly a better index vis-à-vis the WPI for inflating the FEE/ FTA ratio.
6. The RBI compiles and releases preliminary quarterly estimates of BOP with a time lag of 3 months. These estimates are revised at three stages subsequently

based on the updated/ revised information received from the reporting entities and released as under as per the Revisions Policy of the RBI:

- i. Preliminary quarterly data - released with a lag of 3 months from the reference date;
 - ii. Partially revised quarterly data - released with a lag of 6 months, taking into account the revised information
 - iii. Partially revised annual data - released with a lag of one and a half years
 - iv. Finally revised annual data - released with a lag of 2 years
7. In view of the deficiencies in the earlier methodology of MOT for estimation of FEE from tourism, it was decided to revise it. The details of the revised methodology are given below.

7.1. As RBI is the agency responsible for compilation of BOP statistics in India, and its data is the 'official data', MOT needed to revise its estimates of FEE from tourism so that these were in conformity with the RBI's figures. The RBI releases three types of estimate of FEE viz. preliminary, provisionally revised and revised (final). Therefore, MOT revised the FEE estimates for the years 2000 onwards by using available RBI estimates in the following manner.

(A) FINAL ESTIMATE

As the final estimates of FEE were available from RBI upto the year 2004, the earlier MOT estimates were replaced by the final figures of RBI and were called final estimates.

(B) ADVANCE ESTIMATE OF FEE IN INR TERMS FOR A PARTICULAR MONTH

The month-wise estimates of FEE in INR terms from January 2005 were obtained through the following steps:

- (i) Take the Partially Revised (PR) figures of FEE in INR terms of the latest available quarter from RBI's latest monthly Bulletin. (These are generally available with 6 months time lag.)
- (ii) From this quarterly value, estimate FEE in INR terms for the 3 months of that quarter in the ratio of month-wise FTA estimated by MOT. These estimates were called the revised estimates.

- (iii) Calculate the ratio FEE/ FTA for the last month of the quarter for which PR figures of RBI have been taken in step B(i) above.
- (iv) Inflate the FEE/ FTA ratio using the CPI-UNME to get the ratio for the current month.
- (v) Multiply FTA for the current month by the inflated FEE/FTA ratio. This estimate was the Advance Estimate of FEE from tourism for the current month.

(C) PROCEDURE FOR REVISION

- (i) Once the PR figures for a succeeding quarter become available, the steps from B(i) are to be repeated.
- (ii) At times RBI makes some revisions in its already released quarterly PR figures, but still refers to the revised figures as PR. No revisions in monthly estimates of FEE need be done by MOT in such situations, because the variations in figures in these revisions is not significant, and too many revisions in the month-wise estimates of FEE would make the revision process complicated without commensurate gain in precision.

(D) PROCEDURE FOR ESTIMATION OF FEE IN US \$ TERMS

- (i) For the quarters for which the partially revised and finally revised (i.e. PR and R) values of FEE in US \$ terms were available from RBI, month-wise FEE estimates in US \$ terms for the months in those quarters were worked out by apportioning the quarterly value in the ratio of month-wise FTA.
 - (ii) For any other month, month-wise FEE in US \$ terms were estimated by converting the month-wise FEE in INR terms with the exchange rate for the month – derived as the average of daily exchange rates available from the website of RBI (www.rbi.org.in).
8. In nutshell, following were the types of estimates on the basis of new methodology.
- (i) MOT's earlier annual estimates of FEE for the years 2000 to 2004 were replaced by the finally revised estimates of RBI (and as per the new terminology, these were called the final estimates);
 - (ii) For the period from January 2005 to December 2006, MOT's earlier monthly estimates of FEE were revised as per the new methodology (and these were called the revised estimates). When the finally revised FEE estimates from

- RBI become available for one full year, the revised estimates of MOT for that year will be replaced by RBI's finally revised estimates;
- (iii) For the period from January 2007 to December 2007, MOT's earlier estimates were revised using the new methodology (and these were called the advance estimates). These advance estimates of a particular quarter will be revised as soon as the partially revised FEE estimates for that quarter become available from the RBI;
 - (iv) The advance estimates of FEE for subsequent months will be based on the new methodology only.
9. The details of the estimate of FEE on the basis of earlier and revised methodology are given in the Table 2.11.1. Basically, following are the implications of adoption of new methodology.
- (i) The estimated FEE for 2005 and 2006 are US \$ 7.49 billion and US \$ 8.93 respectively in place of the earlier estimates of US \$ 5.73 billion and US \$ 6.57 billion.
 - (ii) The adoption of the new methodology has reduced the variation in MOT's advance estimates and RBI figures to the level of about 5% in place of the earlier divergence in the range of 30 to 40%.

TABLE 2.11.1

**ESTIMATES OF FEE FROM TOURISM BASED ON NEW METHODOLOGY
AND THEIR COMPARISON WITH EXISTING ESTIMATES**

Period	Estimates of FEE in Rs. crore			Estimates of FEE in US \$ million		
	New Methodology	Existing methodology	% Variation (new over existing)	New Methodology	Existing Methodology	% Variation (new over existing)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
2000	15626†	14238	9.7%	3460†	3168	9.2%
2001	15083†	14344	5.2%	3198†	3042	5.1%
2002	15064†	14195	6.1%	3103†	2923	6.2%
2003	20729†	16429	26.2%	4463†	3533	26.3%
2004	27944†	21603	29.4%	6170†	4769	29.4%
2005						
January	3272*	2326	40.7%	749*	532	40.8%
February	3136*	2343	33.8%	717*	536	33.8%
March	2985*	2211	35.0%	683*	506	35.0%
April	2156*	1650	30.7%	494*	378	30.7%
May	1957*	1453	34.7%	449*	333	34.8%
June	2144*	1637	31.0%	492*	375	31.2%
July	2556*	2049	24.7%	585*	470	24.5%
August	2273*	1898	19.8%	520*	436	19.3%
September	2135*	1764	21.0%	489*	402	21.6%
October	2921*	2185	33.7%	643*	498	29.1%
November	3560*	2672	33.2%	784*	598	31.1%
December	4028*	2984	35.0%	888*	667	33.1%
Total	33123*	25172	31.6%	7493*	5731	30.7%
2006						
January	3970*	2722	45.8%	894*	632	41.5%
February	3793*	2636	43.9%	854*	595	43.5%
March	3378*	2434	38.8%	761*	547	39.1%
April	2850*	2127	34.0%	627*	473	32.6%
May	2350*	1674	40.4%	517*	369	40.1%
June	2566*	1937	32.5%	564*	421	34.0%
July	2990*	2427	23.2%	645*	523	23.3%
August	2698*	2126	26.9%	582*	457	27.4%
September	2640*	1959	34.8%	569*	425	33.9%
October	3739*	2701	38.4%	831*	594	39.9%
November	4227*	3191	32.5%	940*	711	32.2%
December	5174*	3670	41.0%	1150*	822	39.9%
Total	40375*	29604	36.4%	8934*	6569	36.0%
† Final Estimates, * Revised Estimates						

3

CHAPTER



World Tourism Scenario and India's
Position in World

WORLD TOURISM SCENARIO AND INDIA'S POSITION IN WORLD

3.1 WORLD TOURIST TRAFFIC

International tourist arrivals worldwide registered a growth of 5.4% during the year 2006 as compared to 5.5% during 2005 and 10.0% during 2004 over previous years. The total international tourist arrivals in 2006 was 846 million. France is the top most country in terms of arrivals in 2006 with Spain, USA, China, Italy, UK and Germany in 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th positions respectively. The top 10 international tourist attracting countries in 2006 accounted for around 47% share. By region, the highest tourist arrivals were in Europe, which attracted 461.0 million tourists in 2006, with 5.1% growth over 2005. Growth rate in 2006 was maximum

TABLE 3.1.1
**INTERNATIONAL TOURIST ARRIVALS WORLDWIDE AND
BY REGIONS, 2000-2006**

	(Arrivals in Million)						
Year	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006*
World							
Arrivals	684.7	684.4	704.7	692.2	761.4	803.0	846.0
% Annual Change	7.4	-0.0	3.0	-1.8	10.0	5.5	5.4
Africa							
Arrivals	27.9	28.8	29.8	31.4	34.2	37.3	40.6
% Annual Change	4.3	3.2	3.5	5.3	8.9	9.1	9.4
Americas							
Arrivals	128.2	122.2	116.8	113.3	125.8	133.2	135.8
% Annual Change	5.1	-4.7	-4.4	-3.0	11.0	5.9	2.0
Asia & the Pacific							
Arrivals	110.6	115.8	124.9	113.2	144.1	155.3	167.4
% Annual Change	12.0	4.7	7.8	-9.4	27.3	7.8	7.8
Europe							
Arrivals	393.6	393.1	404.8	404.9	421.0	438.7	461.0
% Annual Change	6.8	-0.1	3.0	0.0	4.0	4.3	5.1
Middle East							
Arrivals	24.5	24.5	28.4	29.5	36.2	38.0	40.8
% Annual Change	13.7	0.3	16.0	3.7	2.7	4.9	7.4
India							
Arrivals	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.7	3.5	3.9	4.4
% Annual Change	6.7	-4.2	-6.0	14.3	26.8	13.2	13.5
*Provisional							
Source: World Tourism Organization,							

for Africa, though it registered only 40.6 million arrivals. Asia and the Pacific recorded the second highest growth rate in 2006, i.e. 7.8%, with 167.4 million tourist arrivals.

Table 3.1.1 gives the summary of international tourist arrivals in different regions of the world from 2000 to 2006.

International tourist arrivals in the world and India's share as well as rank, during the years 1996-2006, are given in Table 3.1.2. The lists of countries, which are above India in terms of arrivals during the last three years are given in Table 3.1.3. India's rank in international tourist arrivals in 2004 was 44, which rose to 41 in 2005 but slipped to 42 in 2006. India's share in international tourist arrivals, though increasing in recent years, is still quite low at 0.52% in 2006.

TABLE 3.1.2

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA AND WORLD, 1996-2006

Year	India		World		Percentage Share of India	Rank of India
	Number (in million)	% Change	Number (in million)	% Change		
1996	2.29	8.0	572.4	6.3	0.40	-
1997	2.37	3.5	596.0	4.1	0.40	-
1998	2.36	-0.4	614.3	3.1	0.39	47 th
1999	2.48	5.1	637.4	3.8	0.39	46 th
2000	2.65	6.9	684.7	7.4	0.38	50 th
2001	2.54	-4.2	684.4	-0.0	0.36	51 st
2002	2.38	-6.3	704.7	3.0	0.34	54 th
2003	2.73	14.7	692.2	-1.8	0.39	51 st
2004	3.46	26.7	761.4	10.0	0.46	44 th
2005	3.92	13.3	803.0	5.5	0.49	41 st
2006	4.45	13.5	846.0	5.4	0.52	42 nd

Source:- Bureau of Immigration and World Tourism Organization

TABLE 3.1.3

**COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURIST ARRIVALS,
2004-2006**

2004			2005			2006		
Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (000)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (000)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (000)
1	France	75121	1	France	75910	1	France	79083
2	Spain	52430	2	Spain	55914	2	Spain	58451
3	USA	46085	3	USA	49206	3	USA	51063
4	China	41761	4	China	46809	4	China	49600
5	Italy	37071	5	Italy	36513	5	Italy	41058
6	UK	25677	6	UK	28039	6	UK	30654
7	Mexico	20618	7	Mexico	21915	7	Germany	23569
8	Germany	20137	8	Germany	21500	8	Mexico	21353
9	Russian Fed	19892	9	Turkey	20273	9	Austria	20269
10	Austria	19373	10	Austria	19952	10	Russia Fed.	20199
11	Canada	19145	11	Russian Fed	19940	11	Turkey	18916
12	Turkey	16826	12	Canada	18771	12	Canada	18265
13	Malaysia	15703	13	Malaysia	16431	13	Ukraine *	15629
14	Ukraine	15629	14	Ukraine	15629	14	Malaysia	17547
15	Poland	14290	15	Poland	15200	15	Hong Kong (China)	15822
16	Hongkong	13655	16	Hong kong (China)	14773	16	Poland	15670
17	Greece	13313	17	Greece	14276	17	Greece *	14276
18	Hungary	12212	18	Thailand	11567	18	Thailand	13882
19	Thailand	11737	19	Portugal	10612	19	Portugal	11282
20	Portugal	10639	20	Hungary	10048	20	Netherlands	10739
21	Netherlands	9646	21	Netherlands	10012	21	Macao (China)	10683
22	S.Arabia	8599	22	Macao (China)	9014	22	Hungary	9259
23	Macao (China)	8324	23	Croatia	8467	23	Croatia	8659
24	Croatia	7912	24	Egypt	8244	24	Egypt	8646
25	Egypt	7795	25	Saudi Arabia	8037	25	South Africa	8396
26	Ireland	6953	26	South Africa	7369	26	Ireland	8001
27	Belgium	6710	27	Ireland	7334	27	Saudi Arabia*	8037
28	South Africa	6678	28	Switzerland	7229	28	Switzerland	7863
29	Singapore	6553	29	Singapore	7080	29	Singapore	7588
30	Switzerland	6530	30	Belgium	6747	30	Japan	7334
31	Japan	6138	31	Japan	6728	31	Belgium	6995
32	Czech Rep	6061	32	Czech Rep	6336	32	Morocco	6558

2004			2005			2006		
Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (000)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (000)	Rank	Nationality	Tourist Arrivals (000)
33	Tunisia	5998	33	Korea Rep	6023	33	Tunisia	6550
34	UAE	5871	34	UAE	5871	34	Czech Rep	6435
35	Korea Rep	5818	35	Morocco	5843	35	Korea, Rep. of	6155
36	Morocco	5477	36	Brazil	5358	36	Brazil *	5358
37	Indonesia	5321	37	Australia	5020	37	Bulgaria	5158
38	Brazil	4794	38	Indonesia	5002	38	Australia *	5020
39	Australia	4774	39	Bulgaria	4837	39	Indonesia	4871
40	Bulgaria	4630	40	Denmark	4562	40	Denmark *	4562
41	Norway	3628	41	India	3919	41	Bahrain	4519
42	Puerto Rico	3541				42	India	4447
43	Bahrain	3514						
44	India	3457						

Source: World Tourism Organisation
* Tourist arrivals figures of 2005 repeated as figures for 2006 are not available.

3.2 INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS

UNWTO estimates that worldwide receipts from international tourism reached US\$ 735 billion (586 billion euros) in 2006. In absolute terms, international tourism receipts increased by US\$57 billion in 2006- an amount well above the receipts of the world's second biggest tourism earner, Spain, or of the combined receipts of Middle East and Africa. By region, the biggest earner was Europe, which gained an additional US\$27 billion in 2006 as against an increase of US\$17 billion in 2005, lifting the receipts to US\$378 billion or 51% of the world total. Asia and the Pacific achieved for the first time in 2006, a volume of international tourism receipts similar to that of Americas. In 2006, Americas and Asia and the Pacific earned US\$153 billion each or 21% of the world total and are positioned at number two in terms of receipts. The international tourism receipts worldwide grew by 8.4% in 2006, following a 7% rise in 2005. By comparison, international tourist arrivals worldwide increased by around 5% in both 2006 and 2005. Growth in receipts was strongest in Africa (+10%) and in Asia and the Pacific (+9%), and the only region suffer a decline in receipt in relative terms in 2006 was the Middle East (-3%), as the growth in absolute terms was not sufficient to catch up with inflation. In terms of international tourism receipts in 2006, USA is in number one position ahead of Spain and France.

Table 3.2.1 gives the year-wise receipts from international tourism by regions over the years 2000- 2006. The annual growth in receipts during 2005 and 2006 was the highest in Africa, and the lowest in the Middle East. Europe accounts for about 50% of the world's total receipts from international tourism. The estimates of India's share in world tourism receipts during the years 1991-2006 are given in Table 3.2. 2. The share of India in the world tourism receipts has remained between 0.62% and 0.85% during 1991-2003. However, it has been increasing steadily since 2003, and has reached 1.21% during 2006. Table 3.2.2 gives the world tourism receipts & share of India since 1991. The countries above India in terms of tourism receipts during last three years are listed in Table 3.2.3

TABLE 3.2.1

**INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS WORLDWIDE AND BY REGIONS,
2000-2006 (RECEIPTS IN BILLION US \$)**

Region	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006*
World							
Receipts	474.1	462.2	480.1	527.2	629.0	678.0	735.0
% Annual Change	3.7	7.4	3.9	9.8	19.3	7.8	8.4
Africa							
Receipts	10.4	11.5	11.9	16.0	18.9	21.6	24.2
% Annual Change	-3.7	10.6	3.5	34.4	18.1	14.3	12.0
% Share in World	2.2	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.2	3.3
Americas							
Receipts	130.8	119.8	113.4	114.1	132.0	144.7	153.4
% Annual Change	9.1	-8.4	-5.3	0.6	15.7	9.6	6.0
% Share in World	27.6	25.9	23.6	21.6	21.0	21.3	20.9
Asia & the Pacific							
Receipts	85.2	88.0	96.3	93.5	123.9	134.5	153.4
% Annual Change	7.8	3.3	9.4	-2.9	32.5	8.6	14.1
% Share in World	18.0	19.0	20.0	17.7	19.7	19.8	20.9
Europe							
Receipts	232.4	227.4	242.2	283.8	328.9	350.5	377.6
% Annual Change	-0.5	-2.2	6.5	17.2	15.9	6.6	7.7
% Share in World	49.0	49.2	50.4	53.8	52.3	51.7	51.4
Middle East							
Receipts	15.2	15.6	16.2	19.7	25.2	26.2	26.8
% Annual Change	8.6	2.6	3.8	21.6	27.9	3.9	2.3
% Share in World	3.2	3.4	3.4	3.7	4.0	3.9	3.6
India							
Receipts	3.5	3.2	3.1	4.5	6.2	7.5	8.9
% Annual Change	16.7	-8.6	-3.1	45.2	37.8	20.9	18.7
% Share in World	0.73	0.69	0.65	0.85	0.98	1.10	1.21
* Provisional							
Source: World Tourism Organization							

TABLE 3.2.2

INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS AND INDIA'S SHARE AND RANK,
1991-2006

Year	World travel receipts (US \$ Billion)	Travel receipts India in (US \$ billion)	Percentage Share of India	Rank of India
1991	277.5	1.86	0.67	—
1992	320.4	2.13	0.66	—
1993	327.0	2.12	0.65	—
1994	356.2	2.27	0.64	—
1995	404.7	2.58	0.64	—
1996	438.3	2.83	0.65	—
1997	441.8	2.89	0.65	—
1998	444.1	2.95	0.66	34th
1999	457.3	3.01	0.66	35 th
2000	474.1	3.46	0.73	36 th
2001	462.2	3.20	0.69	36 th
2002	480.1	3.10	0.65	37 th
2003	527.2	4.46	0.85	37 th
2004	629.0	6.17	0.98	26 th
2005	678.0	7.49*	1.10	22 nd
2006	735.0	8.93*	1.21	21 st

* Revised Estimates
Source: World Travel Receipts–World Tourism Organization

TABLE 3.2.3

COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURISM RECEIPTS,
2004-2006

2004			2005			2006		
Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US\$ million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US\$ million)	Rank	Nationality	Tourism Receipts (US\$ million)
1	USA	74547	1	USA	81680	1	France	46342
2	Spain	45248	2	Spain	47970	2	Spain	51115
3	France	45289	3	France	42276	3	USA	85694
4	Italy	35656	4	Italy	35398	4	Italy	38129
5	UK	28221	5	UK	30675	5	China	33949
6	Germany	27668	6	China	29296	6	UK	33695
7	China	25739	7	Germany	29173	7	Germany	32760
8	Turkey	15888	8	Turkey	18152	8	Australia	17840
9	Austria	16012	9	Australia	16866	9	Turkey	16853
10	Australia	15191	10	Austria	16012	10	Austria	16658
11	Greece	12872	11	Greece	13731	11	Canada	14632
12	Canada	12871	12	Canada	13584	12	Greece	14259
13	Japan	11269	13	Mexico	11803	13	Thailand	12423
14	Switzerland	10556	14	Switzerland	11040	14	Mexico	12177
15	Mexico	10796	15	Netherlands	10475	15	Switzerland	10635
16	Netherlands	10333	16	Hong Kong	10292	16	Hong Kong (China)	11630
17	Thailand	10034	17	Thailand	9591	17	Belgium	10221
18	Belgium	9233	18	Belgium	9868	18	Netherlands	11348
19	Hong Kong	8999	19	Malaysia	8543	19	Malaysia	10424
20	Malaysia	8198	20	Macao (China)	7980	20	Sweden	9081
21	Portugal	7707	21	Portugal	7712	21	India*	8934
22	Croatia	6848	22	India *	7493			
23	South Africa	6282						
24	Poland	6274						
25	Sweden	6196						
26	India*	6170						

Source:- World Tourism Organization
*Rank based on the Revised Methodology for Estimation of Foreign Exchange Earnings.

4

CHAPTER



Outbound Tourism: Indian Nationals
Going Abroad

OUTBOUND TOURISM- INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD

The total count of departures of Indian nationals to other countries for the years 1991 to 2006 compiled by the Bureau of Immigration (BOI) from Embarkation cards are given in Table 4.1.1. While the annual growth rate of outbound Indians during the years 1991 and 2000 did not follow any consistent pattern, it shows an increasing trend since 2001. The port-wise number of departures of Indian nationals from 2002 to 2006, presented in Table 4.1.2, shows that maximum number of Indians went abroad from Mumbai Airport (28.4%), followed by Delhi (21.2%) and Chennai(12.5%). The statistics of destination-wise departures of Indians for the last few years, compiled from WTO publication, are presented in the Table 4.1.3. It may be seen from this Table that during 2005 maximum number of Indians (583543) went to Singapore followed by Bahrain (466849) and Thailand (352766).

TABLE 4.1.1

STATISTICS OF INDIAN NATIONAL GOING ABROAD, 1991 TO 2006

Year	No. of Outbound Indians	Percentage change over the previous year
1991	1942707	-14.8 %
1992	2161301	11.3 %
1993	2733304	26.5%
1994	2734830	0.1 %
1995	3056360	11.8 %
1996	3463783	13.3 %
1997	3725820	7.6 %
1998	3810908	2.3 %
1999	4114820	8.0%
2000	4415513	7.3 %
2001	4564477	3.4 %
2002	4940244	8.2 %
2003	5350896	8.3 %
2004	6212809	16.1 %
2005	7184501	15.6 %
2006	8339614	16.1 %

Source:-Bureau of Immigration

TABLE 4.1.2

PORT-WISE DEPARTURES OF INDIANS GOING ABROAD, 2002-2006

Port/ Land Checkpost	Year				
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Mumbai (Airport)	1738301	1743463	1909773	2152002	2368115
Delhi (Airport)	1084097	1149508	1283733	1510735	1764264
Chennai (Airport)	628059	684314	845947	923250	1039973
Cochin (Airport)	259970	347567	427412	497966	591236
Trivandrum (Airport)	299815	323477	345253	403627	474309
Hyderabad (Airport)	187451	238934	296150	383500	461616
Calicut (Airport)	227707	266534	333638	382720	454606
Bangalore (Airport)	122709	145236	209554	255518	369508
Kolkata (Airport)	162033	169972	191535	215223	232219
Ahmedabad (Airport)	45160	62859	80125	110131	95714
Others	184942	219032	289689	349829	488054
Total	4940244	5350896	6212809	7184501	8339614
<i>Source:-Bureau of Immigration</i>					

TABLE 4.1.3

DESTINATION-WISE INDIAN NATIONALS OUTBOUND TRAVEL, 2000-2005

Country of Destination	No. of Outbound Indian Nationals					
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
North America						
Canada	52071	54742	55492	57010	68315	77849
USA	274202	269674	257271	272161	308845	344926
Central & South America						
Barbados	329	403	433	373	564	644
Colombia	N.A.	913	960	917	1161	1348
Chile	1376	1207	1296	1647	3148	3474
Cuba	2703	2830	2995	4174	2717	3783
Honduras	N.A.	117	163	207	221	278
Jamaica	670	731	530	643	554	464
Nicaragua	432	414	423	1153	304	1347
Peru	N.A.	714	841	956	1050	1416
Trinidad & Tobago	818	1022	962	931	1188	1465
Western Europe						
Belgium	12528	12958	22956	17453	19479	19572
Finland	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4000	5000
Italy	60589	49131	65839	48807	77134	59056
Portugal	3970	4114	4970	5066	5447	5496
Switzerland	71912	72291	80430	84685	N.A.	93472
UK	206000	189000	205000	199000	255000	269000
Eastern Europe						
Armenia	124	351	470	780	1380	1967
Bulgaria	3015	2647	2099	2361	2361	2766
Georgia	N.A.	1590	1861	2200	2853	1335
Hungary	N.A.	6044	4695	4331	6523	6417
Kazakhstan	2147	3633	4217	4809	5868	6160
Kyrgyzstan	452	358	1590	3171	2080	1211
Latavia	167	1153	959	1059	861	832
Maldova	24	25	6	12	10	30
Poland	N.A.	5015	5259	6092	7875	8702
Russia	23476	27576	33546	32954	36755	42184
Romania	N.A.	3529	4773	4024	5864	6033

Country of Destination	No. of Outbound Indian Nationals					
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
Slovakia	1117	1515	1437	1305	384	N.A.
Turkmenistan	N.A.	3	36	24	55	1
Ukraine	3301	2622	4103	6249	N.A.	N.A.
Africa						
Angola	561	582	653	N.A.	N.A.	1642
Botswana	1754	1927	3421	1476	N.A.	1691
Egypt	34277	28498	31834	34941	45313	54141
Eritrea	562	2231	2549	2580	2420	2985
Ethiopia	3480	3244	3778	3602	4641	7125
Guinea	284	N.A.	N.A.	463	677	900
Kenya	24889	23858	24007	27479	N.A.	N.A.
Mauritius	17241	18890	20898	25367	24716	29755
Morocco	N.A.	2873	3450	3145	3798	4577
Nigeria	14666	15233	17899	21031	24711	25946
Seychelles	941	1352	1271	893	1012	981
South Africa	27810	29538	35402	42954	36069	39906
Tanzania	18844	24068	21973	22215	14804	17598
Uganda	N.A.	4588	5708	6623	9366	10691
Zambia	2353	2531	2907	2863	4059	8658
West Asia						
Bahrain	213509	247358	312975	350996	418767	466849
Israel	15947	12012	9330	8431	12743	19018
Jordan	N.A.	15152	23882	17125	25108	27651
Kuwait	225642	270619	314054	363724	413109	N.A.
Lebanon	7224	7276	8565	9603	11240	11111
Oman	52313	61891	57212	83065	106456	104778
Syria	10685	10688	16689	9560	11936	11875
Saudi Arabia	N.A.	313131	373636	362609	474467	117101
Turkey	N.A.	9230	10122	13667	20003	26480
United Arab Emirates	235493	246335	336046	357941	N.A.	N.A.
South Asia						
Bangladesh	74268	78090	80415	84704	80469	86231
Maldives	10616	8511	11377	11502	10999	10260
Nepal	96995	63722	65743	86578	89861	95685
Pakistan	66061	58378	2618	7096	19658	59560

Country of Destination	No. of Outbound Indian Nationals					
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
Sri Lanka	31860	33924	69960	90603	105151	113323
South East Asia						
Cambodia	1767	2271	3785	5266	6597	6938
Indonesia	34221	37426	39314	32823	41582	58359
Lao Peo. Dem.Rep	3309	2693	2319	1590	1845	2096
Malaysia	132127	143513	183360	145153	172966	225789
Myanmar	5605	5572	5691	6291	8357	7679
Philippines	18570	15391	14826	15644	18221	21034
Singapore	346356	339813	375659	309446	471196	583543
Thailand	224104	206132	253110	230316	300163	352766
East Asia						
China (Main)	120930	159361	213611	219097	309411	356460
Hong Kong	131368	161752	193705	178130	244364	273487
Japan	38767	40345	45394	47520	53000	58572
Macau	7530	8659	10574	9820	15278	20846
Mongolia	337	406	347	403	557	420
Korea, Republic of	51369	47657	52725	50215	56966	58560
Taiwan (Province of China)	13195	13062	13945	12405	16255	17475
Australasia						
Australia	41452	48227	45022	45597	55603	67951
New Zealand	8327	12665	17270	14790	15694	17761
Tonga	102	104	77	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Papua New Guinea	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	630	736
N.A. : Not Available						
Source: World Tourism Organization						

5

CHAPTER



Domestic Tourism

DOMESTIC TOURISM

The compilation of domestic tourism statistics is undertaken by the Statistical Cells in the Departments of Tourism of State/UT Governments. The statistics are based on the monthly returns collected from hotels and other accommodation establishments. The information is collected by using specific formats, and aggregate centre-wise statistics are sent to the Market Research Division of the Ministry. Most of the States/UTs have been furnishing information on domestic and foreign tourist visits to the State, as also number of nights spent by them. However, there are certain data-gaps as some of the States have not been furnishing complete information as required to tabulate data on All-India basis. The figures of domestic and foreign tourist visits in various States/UTs for the years 2004 to 2006 have been compiled/estimated on the basis of data available.

5.1. DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURISTS VISIT DURING 1991 TO 2006

Table 5.1.1 present the statistical data on domestic and foreign tourist visits to various States and Union Territories during the years 1991 to 2006. As may be seen from this Table, there has been a continuous increase in domestic tourist visits, with the compound annual growth rate(CAGR) of domestic tourist visits to all States/UTs from 1991 to 2006 being 13.8%. The foreign tourist visits too have been increasing over the years, though there was a decline in the years 1992 and 2002.

Table 5.1.2 gives the number of domestic and foreign tourist visits to different States/UTs during the years 2004, 2005 and 2006. The year 2006 witnessed a growth of 17.8% in domestic tourist visits over the year 2005, which is considerably higher than the growth of 7.0% in the year 2005 over 2004. During 2006, the visits by foreign tourists have shown an increase of 18.1% over 2005, as compared to an increase of 19 % in 2005 over 2004.

Table 5.1.3 provides the percentage shares and ranks of various States/UTs in domestic and foreign tourist visits during 2006. The top 5 States in domestic tourist visits in 2006 were Andhra Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka and Rajasthan, with their respective shares being 24.19%, 22.86%, 12.63%, 7.84% and 5.09%. These 5 States accounted for about 73% of the total domestic tourist visits in the country. In respect of foreign tourist visits in 2006, the top 5 States/UTs were Delhi (16.81%), Maharashtra (14.57%), Uttar Pradesh (11.31%), Tamil Nadu (11.23%) and Rajasthan (10.39%), with the total share of these States/UTs being 64.31%.

TABLE 5.1.1

DOMESTIC & FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS TO STATES/UTS, 1991-2006

Year	Tourist Visits			Annual Growth Rate		
	Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total
1991	66670303	3146652	69816955	-	-	-
1992	81455861	3095160	84551021	22.2 %	-1.6 %	21.1 %
1993	105811696	3541727	109353423	29.9 %	14.4 %	29.3 %
1994	127118655	4030216	131148871	20.1 %	13.8 %	19.9 %
1995	136643600	4641279	141284879	7.5 %	15.2 %	7.7 %
1996	140119672	5030342	145150014	2.5 %	8.4 %	2.7 %
1997	159877208	5500419	165377627	14.1 %	9.3 %	13.9 %
1998	168196000	5539704	173735704	5.2 %	3.7 %	5.1 %
1999	190671034	5832015	196503049	13.4 %	5.3 %	13.1 %
2000	220106911	5893542	226000453	15.4 %	1.1 %	15.0 %
2001	236469599	5436261	241905860	7.4 %	7.8 %	7.0 %
2002	269598028	5157518	274755546	14.0 %	-5.1 %	13.6 %
2003	309038335	6708479	315746814	14.6 %	30.1 %	14.9 %
2004	366267522	8360278	374627800	18.5 %	24.6 %	18.6 %
2005	391948589	9949676	401898265	7.0 %	19.0 %	7.3 %
2006	461762847	11748226	473511073	17.8 %	18.1 %	17.8 %

Table 5.1.2

STATE/UT WISE DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS, 2004-2006

S. No.	State/U.T.	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1	Andhra Pradesh	89440272	501019	93529554	560024	111715376	669617
2	Arunachal Pradesh	39767	321	50560	313	80137	607
3	Assam	2288093	7285	2467652	10782	2768824	10374
4	Bihar	8097456	38118	8687220	63321	7774732	84942
5	Chhattisgarh	1897200	3000	324495	912	363759	1094
6	Goa	2085729	363230	1965343	336803	2098654	380414
7	Gujarat	7748371	21179	9457486	55758	11936957	92182
8	Haryana	5399099	66153	5913394	59353	6019927	67854
9	Himachal Pradesh	6345069	204344	6936840	207790	7671902	281569

S. No.	State/U.T.	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
10	Jammu & Kashmir	6881473	40242	7239481	44345	7646274	46087
11	Jharkhand	461486	4375	2042723	6035	2091188	4368
12	Karnataka	27194178	530225	30470316	545225	36195907	505524
13	Kerala	5972182	345546	5946423	346499	6271724	428534
14	Madhya Pradesh	8619486	145335	7090952	160832	11062640	186587
15	Maharashtra *	13392212	1218382	14329667	1449875	16880348	1712302
16	Manipur	93476	249	94299	316	116984	295
17	Meghalaya	433495	12407	375901	5099	401529	4287
18	Mizoram	38598	326	44715	273	50987	436
19	Nagaland	10056	1084	17470	883	15850	426
20	Orissa	4125536	28817	4632976	33310	5239896	39141
21	Punjab	361568	7312	431036	4353	353907	193933
22	Rajasthan	16033896	971772	18787298	1131164	23483287	1220164
23	Sikkim	230719	14646	251744	16523	292486	18026
24	Tamil Nadu	42279838	1058012	43213128	1179316	58340008	1319501
25	Tripura	260907	3171	216330	2677	230645	3245
26	Uttarakhand	11720570	62885	14215570	75995	16666525	85284
27	Uttar Pradesh	88371247	1037243	95440947	1174597	105549478	1328974
28	West Bengal	12380389	775694	13566911	895639	15808371	998029
29	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	105004	4578	30225	2147	118580	9045
30	Chandigarh	599448	16137	614176	23284	704531	25217
31	Daman & Diu	399800	4111	394914	6164	420628	5517
32	Delhi **	1866552	839574	2061782	1511893	2237130	1974836
33	Dadra & Nager Haveli	532016	168	526142	1226	478000	1400
34	Lakshadweep	3889	1285	6908	941	22941	2142
35	Puducherry	558445	32053	574011	36009	652735	46273
	Total	366267522	8360278	391948589	9949676	461762847	11748226
* Estimated using all India growth							
**Estimated using tourist visits figures of sample hotels furnished by state Govt.							

TABLE 5.1.3

**PERCENTAGE SHARES AND RANKS OF DIFFERENT STATES/UTS IN
DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURIST VISITS DURING 2006**

S. No.	State/U.T.	Tourist Visits (numbers)		Percentage Share		Rank	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1	Andhra Pradesh	111715376	669617	24.19	5.70	1	7
2	Arunachal Pradesh	80137	607	0.02	0.01	32	32
3	Assam	2768824	10374	0.60	0.09	17	23
4	Bihar	7774732	84942	1.68	0.72	11	16
5	Chhattisgarh	363759	1094	0.08	0.01	26	31
6	Goa	2098654	380414	0.45	3.24	19	10
7	Gujarat	11936957	92182	2.59	0.78	9	14
8	Haryana	6019927	67854	1.30	0.58	15	17
9	Himachal Pradesh	7671902	281569	1.66	2.40	12	11
10	Jammu & Kashmir	7646274	46087	1.66	0.39	13	19
11	Jharkhand	2091188	4368	0.45	0.04	20	26
12	Karnataka	36195907	505524	7.84	4.30	4	8
13	Kerala	6271724	428534	1.36	3.65	14	9
14	Madhya Pradesh	11062640	186587	2.40	1.59	10	13
15	Maharashtra*	16880348	1712302	3.66	14.57	6	2
16	Manipur	116984	295	0.03	0.00	31	35
17	Meghalaya	401529	4287	0.09	0.04	25	27
18	Mizoram	50987	436	0.01	0.00	33	33
19	Nagaland	15850	426	0.00	0.00	35	34
20	Orissa	5239896	39141	1.13	0.33	16	20
21	Punjab	353907	193933	0.08	1.65	27	12
22	Rajasthan	23483287	1220164	5.09	10.39	5	5
23	Sikkim	292486	18026	0.06	0.15	28	22
24	Tamil Nadu	58340008	1319501	12.63	11.23	3	4
25	Tripura	230645	3245	0.05	0.03	29	28

S. No.	State/U.T.	Tourist Visits (numbers)		Percentage Share		Rank	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
26	Uttarakhand	16666525	85284	3.61	0.73	7	15
27	Uttar Pradesh	105549478	1328974	22.86	11.31	2	3
28	West Bengal	15808371	998029	3.42	8.50	8	6
29	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	118580	9045	0.03	0.08	30	24
30	Chandigarh	704531	25217	0.15	0.21	21	21
31	Daman & Diu	420628	5517	0.09	0.05	24	25
32	Delhi**	2237130	1974836	0.48	16.81	18	1
33	Dadra & Nager Haveli	478000	1400	0.10	0.01	23	30
34	Lakshadweep	22941	2142	0.00	0.02	34	29
35	Puducherry	652735	46273	0.14	0.39	22	18
	Total	461762847	11748226	100.00	100.00		
* Estimated as all India growth of state							
**Estimate using tourist visits figures of sample of Hotel furnish by state Govt.							

5.2. VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED MONUMENTS

Any monument or site which is 100 years old, and is considered to be of national importance, is called an Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) Protected Monument or Site. Such monuments/sites are also commonly referred to as Centrally Protected Monuments/Sites. The statistics on number of visits to monuments are maintained by the office of the Director General ASI based on the records of number of tickets sold at the monuments to both Indian and foreign nationals.

For the purpose of conservation of monuments, the country has been divided into 21 ASI Circles, each under the jurisdiction of a Superintending Archaeologist. The headquarters office of ASI consolidates the visitors statistics received from different circle and provides the same to Ministry of Tourism. Table 5.2.1 gives the number of domestic and foreign visitors to all centrally protected monuments for the years from 1996 to 2006. Table 5.2.2 gives the list of 10 most popular monuments, in terms of number of visits, in 2006. Among all the monuments, Taj Mahal was the most visited monument in 2006 for domestic as well as foreign

tourists. Table 5.2.3 presents the data on number of visitors to different monuments during 2004, 2005 and 2006. While the number of domestic visits to centrally protected monuments increased by 13.2% in 2006 over 2005, for foreigners visits the growth was only 6.0%, and the overall growth was 12.6%.

TABLE 5.2.1

VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED MONUMENTS, 1996-2006

Year	No. of Centrally protected ASI Monuments	Number of Visitors			Annual Growth Rate		
		Domestic	Foreign	Total	Domestic	Foreign	Total
1996	68	N.A	N.A	10956764	-	-	-
1997	68	N.A	N.A	15767820	-	-	43.9 %
1998	68	N.A	N.A	13317242	-	-	-15.5 %
1999	68	N.A	N.A	20502547	-	-	54.0 %
2000	126	N.A	N.A	19539127	-	-	-4.7 %
2001	126	N.A	N.A	20364901	-	-	4.2 %
2002	126	17333055	837012	18170067	-	-	-10.8 %
2003	126	19551820	1216615	20768435	12.8 %	45.4 %	14.3 %
2004	116	20356940	1788753	22145693	4.1 %	47.0 %	6.6 %
2005	116	21035864	2122436	23158300	3.3 %	18.7 %	4.6 %
2006	116	23815252	2250502	26065754	13.2 %	6.0 %	12.6 %

Source:- Archaeological Survey of India(ASI)

TABLE 5.2.2

DOMESTICS AND FOREIGN VISITORS AT 10 MOST POPULAR CENTRALLY PROTECTED ASI MONUMENTS DURING 2006

10 Most popular Centrally Protected Monuments for Domestic Visitors in 2006			10 Most popular Centrally Protected Monuments for Foreign Visitors in 2006		
Rank	Name of Monument	No. of Domestic visitors	Rank	Name of Monument	No. of Foreign visitors
1	Taj Mahal, Agra	2048120	1	Taj Mahal, Agra	491351
2	Red Fort, Delhi	1962000	2	Agra Fort, Agra	259427
3	Qutab Minar, Delhi	1946703	3	Qutab Minar, Delhi	249040
4	Charminar Hyderabad	1281985	4	Humayun,s Tomb, Delhi	179254
5	Sun Temple, Konark	1196500	5	Fatehpur Sikri, Agra	145959
6	Purana Quila, Delhi	1074658	6	Red Fort, Delhi	139662
7	Agra Fort, Agra	1015290	7	Sarnath Excavated Site	93494
8	Golconda Fort, Gol Konda	972389	8	Western Group of Monuments, Khajuraho	73843
9	Bibi-Ka-Maqbara, Aurangabad	725790	9	Group of monuments, Mamallapuram	58922
10	Group of monuments, Mamallapuram	721593	10	Jantar Mantar, Delhi	42077

Source: Archaeological Survey of India(ASI)

TABLE 5.2.3

**NUMBER OF VISITORS TO CENTRALLY PROTECTED
MONUMENTS, 2004 TO 2006**

S. No	Name of the Monument	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
I	Agra Circle						
1	Taj Mahal	1847955	364997	1885286	593637	2048120	491351
2	Agra Fort	977168	249172	955677	238440	1015290	259427
3	Fatehpur Sikri	315588	151630	237545	126576	246056	145959
4	Akbar's Tomb, Sikandra Agra	251342	38685	278481	47409	243237	38414
5	Mariam's Tomb, Agra	13231	8	13426	35	10230	14
6	Itimad-ud-Daula, Agra	52465	31822	57393	43926	59801	39010
7	Ram Bagh, Agra	8088	163	11477	218	16094	167
8	Mehtab Bagh, Agra	1835	102	6352	1348	9936	2253
	Total	3467672	836579	3445637	1051589	3648764	976595
II	Aurangabad Circle						
9	Ajanta Caves	268442	26594	261255	28664	273405	30823
10	Ellora Caves	374640	15728	327331	14526	307090	14776
11	Pandavlena Caves, Pathardi	46958	220	48865	420	73708	896
12	Daulatabad Fort	294715	7672	283876	6612	252436	5081
13	Bibi-Ka-Maqbara, Aurangabad	546115	9430	671994	11494	725790	12254
14	Aurangabad Caves	28553	2123	31352	2512	24116	1645
	Total	1559423	61767	1624673	64228	1656545	65475
III	Mumbai Circle						
15	Elephanta caves, Charapuri, Mumbai	280619	19983	289963	22106	278517	20202
16	Kanheri Caves, Mumbai (Suburban)	64405	1506	47621	1256	49094	1663
17	Karla Caves, Karla	120569	1283	107401	1285	95482	836
18	Caves, Temple & Inscriptions, Junnar	208112	81	189174	386	188396	66
19	Raigad Fort	79065	83	75110	96	55984	76
20	Shaniwarwada, Pune	236544	2550	269104	3650	279547	4243
21	Hirakota Old Fort, Alibagh	31642	40	30315	48	29505	54

S. No	Name of the Monument	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
22	Old Fort Sholapur	1540	0	1420	0	3250	0
23	Caves, Temples & Inscription, Bhaja	24434	987	25765	1192	26734	838
24	Aga Khan Palace, Pune	63424	3361	64334	3682	72029	4644
	Total	1110354	29874	1100207	33701	1078538	32622
IV	Bangalore Circle						
25	Group of Monuments, Hampi, Distt. Bellary	283453	18140	297004	21488	386993	24769
26	Daria Daaulat Bagh, Srirangapatnam	594247	18229	597184	17195	688236	20829
27	Keshva Temple, Somnathpura	92680	9462	101598	8226	156334	10268
28	Tipu Sultan Palace, Bangalore	144142	3659	143941	3949	119248	3640
29	Chitradurga Fort, Chitradurga	222810	262	151657	225	194014	352
30	Bellary Fort, Bellary	5031	2	3382	6	2968	0
	Total	1342363	49754	1294766	51089	1547793	59858
V	Bhopal Circle						
31	Western Group of Monuments, Khajuraho	140466	63090	146946	70706	164405	73843
32	Shahi Quila at Burhanpur	38721	93	39130	51	42925	107
33	Bagh Caves, Bagh	15309	34	16006	15	27842	12
34	Royal Complex, Mandu	120017	2925	122286	2857	130603	2165
35	Rani Roopmati Pavilion, Mandu	120993	2443	123985	2241	129057	2685
36	Hoshang Shah 's Tomb Mandu	20108	1717	23070	1691	49273	1817
37	Buddhist Monuments at Sanchi	72771	14346	70511	15278	78021	18929
38	Bhojshala DharMoula Mosque	38664	0	31466	0	16593	0
39	Gwalior Fort, Gwalior	108445	9811	124399	12264	140766	11953
	Total	675494	94459	697799	105103	779485	111511
VI	Bhubaneswar Circle						
40	Sun Temple, Konark	1004494	6364	979909	6808	1196500	17883
41	Raja Rani Temple, Bhubaneswar	11001	1237	14800	1692	21674	1990

S. No	Name of the Monument	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
42	Udaigiri & Kandagiri Caves	144971	2329	114409	2790	269635	3013
43	Excavated Site, Ratnagiri	8428	312	9233	259	13167	576
44	Excavated Site, Lalitagiri	4721	223	6819	374	6410	222
	Total	1173615	10465	1125170	11923	1507386	23684
VII	Chandigarh Circle						
45	Sheikh Chillis Tomb						
	Thanesar	39706	34	45946	42	45604	25
46	Suraj Kund Monastery, Lakarpur	36414	36	36407	48	33281	59
	Total	76120	70	82353	90	78885	84
VIII	Chennai Circle						
47	Group of Monuments, Mamallapuram	564804	41999	531765	42823	721593	58922
48	Rajgiri & Krishangiri Fort, Gingee	120656	2335	128039	2333	137043	2731
49	Fort Dindigul	31736	74	30851	94	34721	102
50	Muvar Koil, Kalumbalur	721	70	865	106	896	52
51	Rock Cut-Jain Temple, Sittanvasal	14759	196	15175	154	15012	226
52	Natural Cavern, Eladipattanam	16716	85	17244	72	15470	66
53	Fort Thirumayan	30019	308	23592	277	37562	369
54	St. George Fort, Chennai	17722	4921	17672	5344	24374	5678
	Total	797133	49988	765203	51203	986671	68146
IX	Delhi Circle						
55	Jantar Mantar	233426	8283	280227	10536	307053	42077
56	Rahim-Khane-Khanam Tomb Delhi	3301	46	2350	27	3381	26
57	Purana Quila	487765	6221	519557	7361	1074658	8657
58	Sultangahri Tomb	173	0	244	0	406	0
59	Tughluqabad Fort	11894	1212	14528	1076	14901	907
60	Kotla Feroz Shah	28294	81	31350	76	78371	6901
61	Safdarjung Tomb	168206	6034	179259	6715	173801	7018
62	Red Fort	1798176	106707	1914180	126789	1962000	139662
63	Humayun's Tomb	173214	140014	186554	156314	199936	179254

S. No	Name of the Monument	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
64	Qutab Minar	1792081	190881	1864158	217665	1946703	249040
	Total	4696530	459479	4992407	526559	5761210	633542
X	Dharwad Circle						
65	Durga Temple complex, Aihole	87311	3513	98227	4259	135739	4529
66	Caves at Badami	167793	4692	179885	5857	240342	6488
67	Group of Monuments at Pattadakal	109728	3668	130752	4680	170649	5271
68	Gol-Gumbaz, Bijapur	493667	2287	601281	2915	692403	3072
69	Ibrahim Rouza, Bijapur	91370	1736	110112	2220	112321	2287
70	Temple & Sculpture Gallery, Lakkundi	3599	103	6212	171	7576	249
	Total	953468	15999	1126469	20102	1359030	21896
XI	Guwahati Circle						
71	Ahom Raja's Palace, Gurgaon	22329	61	31607	49	29592	68
72	Karanghar Palace, Sibsagar	74580	282	85582	204	68712	231
73	Rangghar Pavillion, Sibsagar	15439	98	38925	120	23201	223
74	Vishudol, Joysagar	6171	49	7285	4	4590	9
75	Group of Maidan, Cheraideo	19231	92	27813	14	24641	24
	Total	137750	582	191212	391	150736	555
XII	Hyderabad Circle						
76	Golconda Fort, Golkonda	765709	10101	795221	12654	972389	15666
77	Charminar, Hyderabad	1068655	5559	1161534	7515	1281985	9757
78	Fort, Raja & Rani Mahal Chandragiri	107464	93	79598	47	97314	119
79	Ruined Buddhist Stupa & Remains Amarvati	15913	230	20575	332	76504	991
80	Hill of Nagarjunakonda with ancient remains	91739	726	108864	1206	122415	3029
81	Group of Buddhist monuments, Guntupali	20606	16	19050	12	24424	85
82	Four storeyed Rock-cut Hindu Temple, Undavalli	26853	289	22147	330	29984	514

S. No	Name of the Monument	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
83	Warangal Fort, Warangal	90271	145	55477	248	66399	258
	Total	2187210	17159	2262466	22344	2671414	30419
XIII	Jaipur Circle						
84	Deeg Palaces, Deeg	15361	1445	15526	1431	15294	1337
85	Kumbhalgarh Fort	64339	12833	68102	14403	64550	15490
86	Chittaurgarh Fort	260843	13697	264882	16503	266811	16008
	Total	340543	27975	348510	32337	346655	32835
XIV	Kolkata Circle						
87	Kooch Bihar Palace	157388	23	213486	52	240022	92
88	Hazarduari Palace Museum Murshidabad	324043	158	359133	153	393013	236
89	Bishnupur Group of Temples	58250	428	66519	372	75106	491
	Total	539681	609	639138	577	708141	819
XV	Lucknow Circle						
90	Rani Jhansi Mahal, Jhansi	7523	82	7136	136	8911	76
91	Sahet of Shrivasti Monument	21240	13412	28603	24146	33722	35379
92	Rani Jhansi Kila, Jhansi	109766	726	108648	779	119132	869
93	Residency, Lucknow	129685	1963	115462	2351	146833	2277
	Total	268214	16183	259849	27412	308598	38601
XVI	Patna Circle						
94	Site of Mayuran Palace, Kumarhar, Patna	23414	704	34906	708	47233	964
95	Ancient Remain , Vaishali	17543	11731	19631	8694	25057	14283
96	Sarnath Excavated Site	161128	77049	148132	83208	147712	93494
97	Jaunpur Fort	51646	151	57474	625	69073	119
98	Man Singh Observatory, Varanasi	2245	109	2766	103	2992	141
99	Nalanda Excavated Site	181678	21534	143316	21757	174133	35480
100	Sasaram Shershah Suri Tomb	81270	236	90555	178	99214	140
101	Lord Cornwallis Tomb, Gazipur	4127	9	5617	0	5676	0
102	Excavated Site Vikramshila, Antichak	4680	3	10632	10	14630	6
	Total	527731	111526	513029	115283	585720	144627

S. No	Name of the Monument	2004		2005		2006	
		Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
XVII	Raipur Circle						
103	Laxman Temple, Sirpur	12090	0	17121	15	37424	95
	Total	12090	0	17121	15	37424	95
XVIII	Thrissur Circle						
104	Bekal Fort Pallikkare	142572	289	139235	421	143536	335
	Total	142572	289	139235	421	143536	335
XIX	Vadodra Circle						
105	Sun Temple Modhera	104712	1907	101555	1988	107216	2276
106	Rani-ki-Vav, Patan	89554	1398	107119	1591	125012	2044
107	Monuments at Champaner	37599	384	43886	566	68999	910
108	Buddhist Caves, Junagadh	54779	142	41812	510	44117	0
109	Ashokan Rock Edict, Junagadh	44050	335	52662	361	48535	399
110	Baba Pyare and Khapra Kodiya Caves, Junagarh	337	5	430	10	579	18
	Total	331031	4171	347464	5026	394458	5647
XX	Srinagar Circle						
111	Ram Nagar Palace, Ramnagar	2434	0	2152	0	1665	0
112	Group of Temple, Kiramchi	644	0	602	0	469	0
113	Avanti Swami Temple, Avantipura	4234	25	7825	56	6391	24
114	Leh Palace, leh	1850	1652	1570	1748	1075	1745
	Total	9162	1677	12149	1804	9600	1769
XXI	Simla Mini Circle						
115	Kangra Fort, Kangra	6351	95	40783	836	44319	987
116	Rock Cut Caves, Masoor	2433	53	10224	403	10344	400
	Total	8784	148	51007	1239	54663	1387
	Grand Total	20356940	1788753	21035864	2122436	23815252	2250502

Source: Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

6 CHAPTER



Approved Hotels

APPROVED HOTELS

6.1. APPROVED HOTELS

The Ministry of Tourism has adopted a system of approving and classifying the hotels on the basis of the facilities and services provided by them. The detailed guidelines for approval and classification of hotels in different categories and accommodation establishments are given at Appendices-I to V.

The category-wise details regarding the number of hotels and room available during the years 2005 and 2006 are presented below:-

TABLE 6.1.1
NUMBER OF APPROVED HOTELS AND AVAILABILITY
OF ROOMS DURING 2005 & 2006

Category	No. of hotels		No. of Rooms	
	2005	2006	2005	2006
One Star	54	46	1629	1435
Two Star	209	217	5673	5823
Three Star	447	477	19985	20342
Four Star	80	111	5483	7354
Five Star	117	71	7367	8470
5* Deluxe	80	86	15739	20943
Heritage Hotel	58	67	1970	2211
Classification awaited	145	133	9767	8924
Total	1190	1208	67613	75502

In addition to the above, the number of Apartment Hotels approved by the Ministry of Tourism at different cities/centres in the country and the number of rooms in these, are given below.

Category of Apartment Hotel	No. of Hotels	No. of Rooms
Three Star Apartment Hotels in Delhi	1	52
Four Star Apartment Hotels in Noida	1	44
Three Star Apartment Hotels in Kochi	1	58
Five Star Delux Apartment Hotels in Mumbai	1	80
Five Star Apartment Hotels in Pune	1	100

6.2.OCCUPANCY RATES OF DIFFERENT CATEGORIES OF HOTELS BY DOMESTIC & FOREIGN TOURISTS DURING 2006

An analysis of data received from some of the approved hotels indicates that the average hotel occupancy rate in 2006 was 60.4 % compared to 67.7 % in 2005. In estimating the hotel occupancy rate, information on number of rooms in hotels, number of guests checked in (separately for domestic and foreign guests), bed nights occupied, etc. received from a sample of hotels of various categories (star categories, heritage and unapproved hotels) located in selected States have been analysed. The States are: Andhra Pradesh, Goa, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Delhi, Orissa, Bihar, Assam, Punjab and Uttaranchal.

The table below indicates the occupancy rates of different categories of hotels by domestic and foreign tourists:-

TABLE 6.2.1
OCCUPANCY RATE, 2005 & 2006

Category	Domestic tourists		Foreign tourists		Total	
	2005	2006	2005	2006	2005	2006*
1 Star	45.3 %	16.9 %	15.9 %	5.2 %	61.2 %	22.1 %
2 Star	44.4 %	22.3 %	11.5 %	5.6 %	55.9 %	22.9 %
3 Star	48.4 %	49.3 %	14.6 %	13.5 %	63.0 %	62.8 %
4 Star	47.3 %	54.4 %	25.7 %	27.0 %	73.0 %	81.4 %
5 Star	35.4 %	34.0 %	43.8 %	48.8 %	79.2 %	82.8 %
5* Deluxe	28.9 %	42.0 %	40.4 %	45.5 %	69.3 %	87.5 %
Heritage	26.9 %	16.1 %	46.1 %	32.3 %	73.0 %	48.4 %
Others	46.0 %	49.4 %	6.2 %	5.3 %	52.2 %	54.7 %
Overall	39.4 %	34.7 %	28.3 %	25.7 %	67.7 %	60.4 %

Source:-Information compiled from returns submitted by Approved Hotels to Ministry of Tourism.

* Occupancy Rate is calculated on the basis of information received from about 100 hotels in different categories. This figure may be used keeping in view this serious limitation.

Out of 60.4% occupancy in 2006, 34.7% was by domestic tourists and 25.7% by foreign tourists. The occupancy levels in the hotels of 5-star and 5-star deluxe category was 82.8% & 87.5% respectively, whereas the occupancy rate of heritage hotels was observed to be 48.4% during the year. During the year, the average occupancy was the highest for 5-star deluxe hotels among all the categories.

Amongst the foreign tourists, most popular category was 5-star hotels which had 48.8% occupancy, followed by 5-star deluxe hotels with 45.5 % occupancy. On the other hand, the domestic tourists accounted for the highest occupancy of 54.4 % in 4-star hotels, followed by 49.3 % in 3-star hotels.

The analysis also reveals that occupancy of 1-4 star category hotels is much higher by domestic tourists as compared to the foreign tourists, whereas in higher category hotels the occupancy is higher by foreign visitors.

6.3: DISTRIBUTION OF HOTELS IN DIFFERENT CITIES OF INDIA

Table 6.3.1 provides the number of classified hotels and hotel rooms accordingly to different categories in different cities of the country.

TABLE 6.3.1

DISTRIBUTION OF HOTELS AND ROOMS IN INDIA, 2006

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
1	Andhra Pradesh									
	Nandyal				1					1
					36					36
	Guntur				2	1				3
					76	45				121
	Nirmal					1				1
						41				41
	Hyderabad	4	5	4	17				1	31
		928	715	455	1145				135	3378
	Kurnool				2					2
					101					101
	Nellore				3					3
					104					104
	Puttaparthi				1					1
					36					36
	Rajamundry				1					1
					78					78
	RR Dist				3					3
					327					327
	Tirupati				5					5
					340					340
	Vijayawada				9	1				10

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Star	Heritage Classified	Total
	Visakhapatnam	1		3	473 6	31 1			1	504 12
	Warangal	93		206	419	39			125	882
	Eluru				1	19				1 19
	Secundrabad			1	42 5					6
	Paritala			46	307					353
	Ibrahimpattanam				1		1			1
	Kakinada				1	22				22
					52					1 52
	Total (No. of Hotels)	5	5	8	58	6	0	0	2	84
	(No. of Rooms)	1021	715	707	3575	197	0	0	260	6475
2	Assam									
	Guwahati			1	3				1	5
				73	130				69	272
	Total (No. of Hotels)		1	3				1	5	
	(No. of Rooms)		73	130				69	272	
3	Bihar									
	Bodhgaya				1					1
					67					67
	Jamshedpur			1						1
				40						40
	Nalanda			1						1
				26						26
	Rajgir			1						1
				26						26
	Patna			2	1					3
				148	68					216
	Total (No. of Hotels)		5	2				0	7	
	(No. of Rooms)		240	135				0	375	
4	Chhattisgarh									
	Durg				1					1
					31					31
	Raipur					1			1	2
						13			24	37
	Total (No. of Hotels)			1	1			1	3	
	(No. of Rooms)			31	13			24	68	

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
5	Delhi	22	3	10	7	4	4		3	53
		6635	348	570	175	123	102		612	8565
	Total (No. of Hotels)	22	3	10	7	4	4		3	53
	(No. of Rooms)	6635	348	570	175	123	102		612	8565
6	Goa	9	5	2	15	15	1		5	52
		1451	657	199	979	773	26		572	4657
	Total (No. of Hotels)	9	5	2	15	15	1	0	5	52
	(No. of Rooms)	1451	657	199	979	773	26	0	572	4657
7	Gujarat									
	Ahmedabad		4	2	11	1			2	20
			291	113	540	25			136	1105
	Bhavnagar				1	1			1	3
					46	30			28	104
	Bhuj				1					1
					41					41
	Gandhidham			1	4				1	6
				71	132				32	235
	Gondal							1		1
								11		11
	Gandhi Nagar				1		1			2
					81		10			91
	Jamnagar				2	1				3
					222	36				258
	Mehsana				2					2
					92					92
	Rajkot				3	1			2	6
					110	14			116	240
	Saputara					1				1
						40				40
	Surat		1		3					4
			132		181					313
	Vadodara			1	6	1				8
				25	427	40				492
	Valsad				1					1
					36					36
	Mundra, Kutch				1	1				2
					42	32				74
	Junagarh								1	1
									45	45
	Total (No. of Hotels)	5	4	36	7	1	1	7	61	
	(No. of Rooms)	423	209	1950	217	10	11	357	3177	

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
8	Haryana									
	Bahadurgarh				1					1
					22					22
	Faridabad		1		3					4
			75		156					231
	Gurgaon	2	1	3	3	1			2	12
		219	100	158	96	26			131	730
	Panipat			1	2					3
				40	58					98
	Panchkula			1	1					2
				49	28					77
	Karnal			2						2
				80						80
	Yamunagar				1					1
					57					57
	Total (No. of Hotels)	2	2	7	11	1	0	0	2	25
	(No. of Rooms)	219	175	327	417	26	0	0	131	1295
9	Himachal Pradesh									
	Kullu	1		1					1	3
		25		36					36	97
	Manali	1			1	2			1	5
		25			22	48			58	153
	Mashobra (shimla)		1	1				1	4	
				41	20			117	87	265
	Shimla	1	1	2	1			3	1	9
		87	85	78	20			196	79	545
	Solan								2	2
									76	76
	Kangra							2		2
								25		25
	Taragarh							2		2
								31		31
	Chail								1	1
									38	38
	Kandaghat				1					1
					33					33
	Kasauli				1					1
					33					33
	Total (No. of Hotels)	3	1	4	5	2	8	7	30	
	(No. of Rooms)	137	85	155	128	48	369	374	1296	

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Star	Heritage Classified	Total
10	Jharkhand									
	Ranchi			1	1					2
				50	36					86
	Bokaro Steel				3					3
					112					112
	Total (No. of Hotels)			1	4					5
	(No. of Rooms)			50	148					198
11	Jammu & Kashmir									
	Jammu								1	1
									44	44
	Srinagar							1		1
								125		125
	Udhampur				1					1
					70					70
	Total (No. of Hotels)				1			1	1	3
	(No. of Rooms)				70			125	44	239
12	Karnataka									
	Bangalore	4	6	2	4	1			4	21
		713	832	193	260	48			599	2645
	Coorg					1			1	2
						48			62	110
	Mangalore			2						2
				188						188
	Mysore							1	2	3
								54	86	140
	Bellary		1							1
			166							166
	Chikmangalor			1						1
				58						58
	Hubli						1			1
							51			51
	Gokarna				1					1
					24					24
	Total (No. of Hotels)	4	7	5	5	2	1	1	7	32
	(No. of Rooms)	713	998	439	284	96	51	54	747	3382
13	Kerala									
	Adoor				1					1
					11					11
	Alleppey				8	3		2	7	20
					261	50		18	184	513

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-	Heritage Classified	Total
	Alwaye				1					1
					20					20
	Angamaly				2					2
					72					72
	Aranmula					1				1
						12				12
	Ariyallur					1				1
						12				12
	Badagara				3	1				4
					63	20				83
	Calicut				5	6	1			12
					234	154	10			398
	Changanacherry				2					2
					22					22
	Charumood				1					1
					20					20
	Chenganoor				1					1
					24					24
	Cherai				1					1
					20					20
	Cherthala					1				1
						10				10
	Iritty					1				1
						10				10
	Idukki		1	1	1				1	4
			38	44	21				29	132
	Ettumanoor				1					1
					12					12
	Guruvayur				4	3				7
					153	106				259
	Kalady				2					2
					22					22
	Kalamaserry					1				1
						10				10
	Kalpetta,Wayanad				1	1			3	5
					18	33			29	80
	Kannur				6	2			2	10
					172	39			78	289
	Kappad				1					1
					16					16
	Kasaragod				2					2
					33					33

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
	Karunagapalli				2					2
					42					42
	Kattappana				1					1
					21					21
	Kayamkulam				1					1
					13					13
	Kilimanoor				1					1
					24					24
	Kochi	1	2	5	17	8		2	3	38
		100	134	350	583	168		27	75	1437
	Kodungallur				1	1				2
					10	20				30
	Kollam				6	2				8
					107	45				152
	Kondotty					1				1
						12				12
	Koothattuklam					1				1
						18				18
	KothadIsland				1					1
					36					36
	Kothamangalam				1					1
					20					20
	Kottakkal				2					2
					23					23
	Kottarakkara					1				1
						10				10
	Kottayam				4	3				7
					165	58				223
	Kovalam				1	2				3
					21	21				42
	Kozhenchery					1				1
						10				10
	Kumarakom				1					1
					42					42
	Kumily				1	1				2
					30	15				45
	Kunnamkulam				1					1
					35					35
	Malampuzha				1					1
					17					17
	Malappuram						2			2
							61			61

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Heritage Classified	Total
	Meenangadi					1			1
						16			16
	Melepattambi				1				1
					20				20
	Munnar				6	1			7
					171	37			208
	Muvattupuzha				1	2			3
					28	26			54
	Nayathode				1				1
					51				51
	Nedumbasserry				1				1
					42				42
	Nenmara				1				1
					11				11
	Nilambur					1			1
						25			25
	Pala					1			1
						12			12
	Palakkad				11	3	1		15
					252	70	26		348
	Parassala				1				1
					24				24
	Pathanamthitta				1				1
					10				10
	Peermade				1	1			2
					30	10			40
	Perinthalmanna				1	1			2
					13	17			30
	Perumbavoor				1				1
					10				10
	Poovar Island, Tvm.				1				1
					52				52
	Punalur				2				2
					40				40
	Thalaserry				1	1			2
					35	24			59
	Thekkedy				3		1		4
					113		44		157
	Thenmala				1				1
					18				18
	Thiruvalla				1	2			3
					32	31			63

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-	Heritage Classified	Total
	Trichur				12					12
					267					267
	Tripunithura			2	1			1		4
				197	10			14		221
	Trivandrum		2	3	15	2		1	1	23
			116	205	517	27		59	189	1113
	Varkala			1	2	1				4
				30	47	15				92
	Varapuzha				1					1
					22					22
	Vadakancherry				1					1
					22					22
	Wyanad				1	1				2
					32	11				43
	Total(No. of Hotels)	1	5	12	154	60	6	6	14	258
	(No. of Rooms)	100	288	826	4252	1154	170	118	555	7463
14	Madhya Pradesh									
	Bhopal				2			2	1	5
					100			99	8	207
	Gwalior				1					1
					60					60
	Indore				7					7
					487					487
	Jabalpur			1	3	2	1			7
				52	147	79	24			302
	Khajuraho	1	3		2					6
		94	244		170					508
	Mudla									
	Dewas				1					1
					20					20
	Umaria					1				1
						28				28
	Balaghat					1				1
						19				19
	Dhar									0
										0
	Hashangabad								1	1
									6	6
	Ahmednagar									0
										0
	Aurangabad		2							2

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
	Panna		186		1					186
	Chattarpu				28					28
	Rajkot								1	1
	Orchha								10	10
	Shivpuri								1	1
	Seoni								1	1
	Ujjain					1				1
	Chattarpu					28				28
								1		1
								10		10
Total (No. of Hotels)	1	5	1	17	5	1	3	7	40	
(No. of Rooms)	94	430	52	1012	154	24	109	112	1987	
15	Maharashtra									
	Aurangabad		3	1					2	6
	Mumbai	15	8	14	26	24	2		64	370
	Khandala	5628	1567	1046	1316	870	79		8	97
	Kolhapur				2	1			1356	11862
	Lonavala				98	25			1	4
	Mahabaleshwar				3	3			44	167
	Matheran				113	115			1	7
	Nasik	1			2				29	257
	Panchgani	95			60				2	5
	Pune				2				74	229
	Ratnagiri				2					2
					3	3				6
					143	126				269
			1			2	2			5
			68			103	78			249
					1					1
					42					42
		3	3	4	7	3	2	2	3	27
		428	330	275	340	78	73	63	231	1818
						1	1			2

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-	Heritage Classified	Total
						21	21			42
	Shirdi		1		1		2			4
			100		80		76			256
	Thane					4				4
						65				65
	Nagapur		1					1	1	3
			93					10	10	113
	Navi Mumbai				5	2	1			8
					258	52	24			334
	Nashik		1			2	1			4
			68			103	24			195
	Solapur				2	1				3
					93	23				116
	Sindhu Durg				2	1				3
					51	25				76
	Raigarh				2	1				3
					139	12				151
	Pandarpur				1					1
					36					36
	Palghar				1					1
					24					24
	Ahmednagar		1	1			1			3
			98	80			30			208
	Total (No. of Hotels)	19	19	20	60	48	12	3	18	199
	(No. of Rooms)	6151	2550	1481	2869	1618	405	73	1808	16955
16	Meghalaya									
	Shillong			1						1
				50						50
	Total (No. of Hotels)		1						1	
	(No. of Rooms)		50						50	
17	Mizoram									
	Aizwal								1	1
									28	28
	Total (No. of Hotels)							1	1	
	(No. of Rooms)							28	28	
18	Orissa									
	Bhubaneshwar	3		2	3					8
		185		129	275					589
	Bargarh						1			1
							32			32

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-	Heritage Classified	Total
	Puri			2	2			1		5
				100	71			34		205
	Rourkela				1					1
					40					40
	Rayagada								1	1
									32	32
	Total (No. of Hotels)	3	0	4	6	0	1	1	1	16
	(No. of Rooms)	185	0	229	386	0	32	34	32	898
19	Punjab									
	Amritsar			2	2	3				7
				110	53	125				288
	Abohor					2				2
						25				25
	Bathinda			1	2	1				4
				42	51	20				113
	Dera Bassi					1				1
						13				13
	Gurdaspur					1			0	1
						10			0	10
	Hoshiarpur			1	2	1			1	5
				20	40	16			32	108
	Jalandhar		1	2	10	3			2	18
			61	93	260	75			100	589
	Ludhiana				6	6			1	13
					185	116			117	418
	Pathankot				1	2				3
					29	40				69
	Patiala			3	2				1	6
				83	53				27	163
	Rajpura					2				2
						30				30
	Mohali					1				1
						14				14
	Barnala					1				1
						11				11
	Sirhind					1				1
						10				10
	Mangur					0				0
						0				0
	Malot					2			1	3
						20			50	70

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-	Heritage Classified	Total
	Zirakpur				3	1			1	5
					28	12			50	90
	Manyorkhurd					4				4
						99				99
	Malout					3				3
						30				30
	Faridkot					1				1
						10				10
	Mansa					1				1
						10				10
	Phagwara					1				1
						18				18
	Roopnagar					1				1
						13				13
	Total (No. of Hotels)	1	9	28	39	0	0	7	84	
	(No. of Rooms)	61	348	699	717	0	0	376	2201	
20	Rajasthan									
	Ajmer				1				1	2
					54				40	94
	Alwar							2		2
								116		116
	Behror				1					1
					23					23
	Bharatpur							1	1	2
								25	36	61
	Bikaner				2			7		9
					89			209		298
	Sri Ganga Nagar					2			8	10
						24			452	476
	Jaipur	6	7		6	3		8	6	36
		575	840		313	144		226	267	2365
	Jaisalmer				1				1	2
					67				80	147
	Jodhpur		1			1		5	1	8
			93			20		168	88	369
	Kumbhalgarh				1				1	2
					23				21	44
	Mount Abu			1		1				2
				40		40				80
	Pushkar			1				1		2
				36				30		66

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Star	Heritage Classified	Total
	Sawai Madhopur	1		1	1				2	5
		25		10	10				33	78
	Udiapur	1	2		2	2		6	2	15
		254	230		76	157		158	164	1039
	Rajsamand				1			1	1	3
					26			30	21	77
	Roopangarh							3	2	5
								66	36	102
	Pali							1		1
								21		21
	Dausa					1				1
						12				12
	Shekhawati Jhunjuny				1		2		3	
						12		46		58
	Chittorgarh							1		1
								11		11
	Total (No. of Hotels)	8	10	3	16	11	0	38	26	112
	(No. of Rooms)	854	1163	86	681	409	0	1106	1238	5537
21	Sikkim									
	Gangtok							2	0	2
								56	0	56
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	0	0	0	56	0	56
22	Tamil Nadu									
	Chennai	3	5	4	24	10	3		7	56
		537	665	574	1863	376	82		941	5038
	Coimbatore			1	3	2	3			9
				135	198	94	102			529
	Coutrallam						1			1
							23			23
	Kanchipuram				1					1
					39					39
	Kanya Kumari				1				2	3
					76				84	160
	Madurai		1	1			3			5
			63		35		127			225
	Mamallapuram				2				1	3
					126				24	150
	Theni				1					1
					32					32

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un-	Heritage Classified	Total
	Avinashi				1					1
					40					40
	Salem				1					1
					52					52
	Gudalur					2				2
						33				33
	Pollachi						1		3	4
							36		213	249
	Ooty				5			1	1	7
					360			40	35	435
	Pudukkott					2			2	4
						58			62	120
	Tirupur				1	1			1	3
					70	40			36	146
	Batlagundu					1				1
						20				20
	Palani						1			1
							42			42
	Colachel					1				1
						21				21
	Virudhnagar						2			2
							47			47
	Darasuram				1					1
					20					20
	Gobichettipalayam						1			1
							47			47
	Pudukkott					2			2	4
						58			62	120
	Tirunelvel						1			1
							42			42
	Hogenekkal					1				1
						24				24
	Masinagudi						1			1
							15			15
	Rajapalayam					1				1
						50				50
	Sriperumpudur					1				1
						71				71
	Tanjore						2			2
							59			59
	Trichy				1					1

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
					82					82
	Total (No. of Hotels)	3	6	5	42	24	19	1	19	119
	(No. of Rooms)	537	728	709	2791	845	622	40	1457	7729
23	Uttar Pradesh									
	Agra	4	3		1				1	9
		847	485		66				120	1518
	Allahabad			1	2				0	3
				85	47				0	132
	Jhansi			1	2	1				4
				42	58	20				120
	Kushinagar				2					2
					101					101
	Kanpur		1						1	2
			131						20	151
	Lucknow	1		1	2			2		6
		110		61	110			118		399
	Mathura			1	1					2
				40	28					68
	Noida	2			1				1	4
		136			40				41	217
	Varanasi	1			3	1		1	1	7
		140			170	36		44	41	431
	Muzaffarnager				1					1
					20					20
	orai				1					1
					20					20
	Sravasti				1					1
					16					16
	Total (No. of Hotels)	8	4	4	17	2	0	3	4	42
	(No. of Rooms)	1233	616	228	676	56	0	162	222	3193
24	Uttarakhand									
	Almora					1				1
						10				10
	Dehradun				1					1
					26					26
	Mukteswar					1				1
						10				10
	Mussoorie	1								1
		90								90
	Badrinath					1				1

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Un- Star	Heritage Classified	Total
						40				40
	Haridwar				1					1
					56					56
	Ramnagar				1					1
					52					52
	Rishikesh				1					1
					75					75
	Total (No. of Hotels)	1	0	0	4	3	0	0	0	8
	(No. of Rooms)	90	0	0	209	60	0	0	0	359
25	West Bengal									
	Asansol				1					1
					35					35
	Kolkatta	7	2	4		4			2	19
		1523	165	473		132			34	2327
	Darjeeling				2			2		4
					51			63		114
	Digha				1					1
					33					33
	Durgapur				1				2	3
					49				116	165
	Malda				1	1			1	3
					33	26			41	100
	Siliguri			1	1					2
				35	44					79
	Shantiniketan								1	1
									33	33
	Jalpaiguri					1				1
						28				28
	Murshidabad								1	1
									27	27
	Sunderbans								1	1
									19	19
	Total (No. of Hotels)	7	2	5	7	6	0	2	8	37
	(No. of Rooms)	1523	165	508	245	186	0	63	270	2960
26	Andaman & Nicobar									
	Port Blair			1	1		1		0	3
				45	28		13		0	86
	Havelock Island				1					1
					20					20
	Total (No. of Hotels)			1	2	0	1	0	0	4
	(No. of Rooms)			45	48	0	13	0	0	106

S. No.	State/ Place	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star Star	3-Star Star	2-Star Star	1-Star Star	Un- Classified	Heritage Classified	Total
27	Chandigarh									
	Chandigarh		1	2					3	6
			155	74					223	452
	Total (No. of Hotels)		1	2	0	0	0	0	3	6
	(No. of Rooms)		155	74	0	0	0	0	223	452
28	Daman & Diu									
	Daman & Diu				2					2
					90					90
	Total (No. of Hotels)		0	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	(No. of Rooms)		0	0	90	0	0	0	0	90
29	Dadra & Nagar Haveli									
	Silvasa				3				1	4
					135				97	232
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	1	4
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	135	0	0	0	97	232
30	Lakshadweep									
	Bangaram						1		0	1
							30		0	30
	No. of Hotels	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		1
	No. of Rooms	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	30
31	Puducherry									
	Pondicherry				3	1				4
					218	58				276
	Total (No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	3	1	0	0	0	4
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	218	58	0	0	0	276
	G. Total	86	71	111	477	217	46	67	133	1208
		20943	8470	7354	20342	5823	1435	2211	8924	75502

Source: Administrative records of hotels maintained by Ministry of Tourism

Note: Figures in the first and second lines against a place indicate number of hotels and number of rooms respectively.

7

CHAPTER



Travel Trade

TRAVEL TRADE

7.1 TRAVEL AGENTS, TOUR OPERATORS AND TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS

In order to provide quality services to the tourists, the Ministry of Tourism grants recognition to travel agents, tour operators, tourist transport operators, adventure tour operators and domestic tour operators in the country, as per the prescribed guidelines (Appendices- VI to X). As on 26th June 2007, 327 travel agencies, 433 tour operators, 169 tourist transport operators, 17 adventure tour operators and 13 domestic tour operators were registered with the Ministry. The State-wise distributions of these units are given in Table 7.1.1.

TABLE 7.11

STATE-WISE NUMBER OF RECOGNIZED TOUR OPERATORS, TRAVEL AGENCIES, TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS, ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS & DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATORS

As on 26.6.2007

S. No	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travel Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Adventure Tour Operators	Domestic Tour Operators
1.	Andhra Pradesh	6	12	2	-	-
2.	Arunachal Pradesh	1	-	-	-	-
3.	Assam	4	-	-	-	-
4.	Bihar	2	2	-	-	-
5.	Chhattisgarh	-	-	-	-	-
6.	Goa	14	4	-	-	-
7.	Gujarat	5	8	2	-	-
8.	Haryana	5	4	-	-	-
9.	Himachal Pradesh	-	-	-	-	-
10.	Jammu & Kashmir	6	1	-	-	2
11.	Jharkhand	-	-	-	-	-
12.	Karnataka	7	23	13	-	2
13.	Kerala	18	4	19	-	-
14.	Madhya Pradesh	1	-	2	-	-
15.	Maharashtra	43	71	10	1	3
16.	Manipur	-	-	-	-	-
17.	Meghalaya	-	-	-	-	-
18.	Mizoram	-	-	-	-	-

As on 26.6.2007

S. No	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travel Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Adventure Tour Operators	Domestic Tour Operators
19.	Nagaland	1	-	-	-	-
20.	Orissa	5	-	-	-	-
21.	Punjab	-	4	2	-	-
22.	Rajasthan	5	2	-	-	-
23.	Sikkim	-	-	-	-	-
24.	Tamil Nadu	23	45	22	-	-4
25.	Tripura	-	-	-	-	-
26.	Uttar Pradesh	9	5	3	-	-
27.	Uttarakhand	-	1	-	1	-
28.	West Bengal	5	15	1	-	-
29.	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	-	2	-	-	-
30.	Chandigarh	-	1	1	-	-
31.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	-	-	-	-	-
32.	Daman & Diu	-	-	-	-	-
33.	Delhi	272	119	59	15	2
34.	Lakshadweep	-	-	-	-	-
35.	Puducherry	1	4	1	-	-
	Total	433	327	169	17	13

8

CHAPTER



Human Resource Development

TABLE 8.2.1

DETAILS OF COURSES OFFERED BY INSTITUTES OF HOTEL
MANAGEMENTS/ FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES

S. No	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
1.	M.Sc.(Hospitality Administration)	2 Years	Degree in B.Sc. HHA/3-Year Diploma in HMCT with any other Degree	-	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Delhi (Pusa)
2.	B.Sc.(Hospitality And Hotel Administration)	3 Years	Class XII of 10+2 system or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bangalore, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chandigarh-IHM, Ambedkar IHM-Chandigarh, Chennai, Dehradun, Delhi (Pusa), Delhi (Lajpatnagar), Gangtok, Gandhinagar, Goa, Gwalior, Gurdaspur, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Hazipur, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Kolkata, Lucknow, Mumbai, Shimla, Srinagar, Shillong and Thiruvananthapuram
3.	Post Graduate Diploma in Accommodation Operation & Management	1 Years	Graduation from in any discipline	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bhubaneswar, ABR Chandigarh, Delhi (Pusa), Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum Food Craft Institute at : Faridabad

S. No	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
4.	Post Graduate Diploma in Dietetics and Hospital Food Service	1 Year & 3 months	Graduate in Science with Nutrition as a subject	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Chennai, Delhi (Pusa) and Mumbai
5.	Diploma in Food Production	1 Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Chennai, Gangtok, Jodhpur and Patna Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur and Pondicherry
6.	Diploma in F&B Service	1 Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Delhi (Pusa), Chennai, Jaipur, Gangtok, Patna and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur, Pondicherry and Balangir
7.	Diploma in Front Office	1 Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at: Chennai and Jaipur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling and Udaipur
8.	Diploma in House Keeping	1 Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at Jaipur and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Udaipur and Puducherry

S. No	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
9.	Diploma in Bakery & Confectionery	1 Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Chennai and Delhi (Pusa) Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh and Faridabad
10.	Craftsmanship Course in Food Production	1 Years	10 th Class pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi (Pusa), Gangtok, Goa, Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum
11.	Craftsmanship Course in F&B Service	24 weeks	10 th Class pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Goa, Hyderabad, Kolkata, and Mumbai

TABLE 8.2.2:

**STUDENTS ON ROLL IN B.SC. PROGRAM IN INSTITUTES OF HOTEL
MANAGEMENT, CATERING TECHNOLOGY & APPLIED NUTRITION
DURING 2006-07**

Sl. No.	Institute	Actual No. of students admitted in 1 st Year	No. of students in 2 nd Year	No. of students in 3 rd Year	Total No. of students in all three years
1.	Bangalore	156	137	152	445
2.	Bhopal	177	161	176	514
3.	Bhubaneswar	148	143	131	422
4.	Chandigarh-IHM	27	-	-	27
5.	Chennai	138	138	133	409
6.	Dr.Ambedkar-IHM Chandighr	164	126	138	428
7.	Dehradun	111	-	-	111
8.	Delhi – Pusa	162	153	128	443
9.	Delhi- Lajpat Nagar	55	52	48	155
10.	Gandhinagar	152	126	116	394
11.	Gangtok	21	42	31	94
12.	Goa	197	181	139	517
13.	Curdaspur	132	121	96	349
14.	Guwahati	126	78	74	278
15.	Gwalior	128	119	112	359
16.	Hazipur	100	79	89	268
17.	Hyderabad	150	142	138	430
18.	Jaipur	122	100	101	323
19.	Jodhpur	66	56	55	177
20.	Kolkata	205	195	172	572
21.	Lucknow	181	161	141	483
22.	Mumbai	247	241	160	648
23.	Shillong	12	10	23	45
24.	Shimla	132	97	86	315
25.	Srinagar	13	16	15	44
26.	Trivandrum	121	112	111	344
	Total	3243	2786	2565	8594

TABLE 8.2.3

**STUDENTS ON ROLL IN DIPLOMA COURSES OFFERED
BY IHMS/ FCIS FOR 2004-2005**

Sl. No.	Institute	Food Production	Front Office	House Keeping	F & B Service	Bakery & confectionery
1.	IHM, Delhi - Pusa	-	-	-	25	28
2.	Chandigarh-IHM	64	27	35	65	30
3.	IHM, Chennai	65	-	-	-	18
4.	IHM, Hazipur	32	-	-	26	-
5.	IHM, Jaipur	27	30	28	30	-
6.	IHM, Gangtok	16	-	-	10	-
7.	IHM- Jodhpur	38	-	17	38	-
8.	IHM- Shimla	0	-	-	46	-
9.	FCI, Ajmer	30	32	30	34	17
10.	FCI, Aligarh	47	-	25	41	12
11.	FCI-Balangir	11	12	-	05	-
12.	FCI, Darjeeling	32	19	-	13	-
13.	FCI, Faridabad	42	-	17	37	20
14.	FCI, Puducherry	22	-	09	09	-
15.	FCI, Udaipur	31	31	19	32	-
	Total	457	151	180	411	125

TABLE 8.2.4

**INSTITUTE OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT, CATERING TECHNOLOGY AND
APPLIED NUTRITION OUT-TURN OF STUDENTS IN HOTEL MANAGEMENT
& CATERING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTES DURING 2006-2007**

S. No.	Institute	3 rd Year of B.Sc. Program
1.	Bangalore	143
2.	Bhopal	169
3.	Bhubaneswar	124
4.	Chandigarh – IHM	-
5.	Chennai	126
6.	Dr. Ambedkar- IHM Chandigarh	129
7.	Dehradun	-
8.	Delhi-Pusa	118
9.	Delhi-Lajpat Nagar	43
10.	Gandhinagar	110
11.	Gangtok	31
12.	Goa	127
13.	Gurdaspur	93
14.	Guwahati	67
15.	Gwalior	109
16.	Hazipur	87
17.	Hyderabad	129
18.	Jaipur	98
19.	Jodhpur	55
20.	Kolkata	163
21.	Lucknow	137
22.	Mumbai	153
23.	Shillong	22
24.	Shimla	82
25.	Srinagar	15
26.	Thiruvananthapuram	107
	Total	2437

TABLE 8.2.5

**COURSE-WISE OUT-TURN OF STUDENTS IN DIPLOMA COURSES
DURING 2006-2007**

S. No.	Institute	Food Production	Front Office	House Keeping	F & B Service	Bakery & Confectionery
1.	IHM, Delhi - Pusa	-	-	-	25	28
2.	Chandigarh-IHM,	63	26	31	61	29
3.	IHM, Chennai	58	-	-	-	17
4.	IHM, Hazipur	23	-	-	26	-
5.	IHM- Jaipur	24	30	26	27	-
6.	IHM, Gangtok	16	-	-	09	-
7.	IHM, Jodhpur	38	-	17	37	-
8.	IHM- Shimla	-	-	-	45	-
9.	FCI, Ajmer	30	31	29	33	17
10.	FCI, Aligarh	37	-	14	31	08
11.	FCI, Balangir	11	11	-	04	-
12.	FCI, Darjeeling	32	19	-	13	-
13.	FCI, Faridabad	41	-	17	37	20
14.	FCI, Pondicherry	-	-	08	09	-
15.	FCI, Udaipur	31	27	18	30	-
	Total	457	151	180	411	125

9

CHAPTER



Plan Outlays

PLAN OUTLAYS

9.1 ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAYS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED TO STATES

The Govt. aims at positioning tourism as a major engine of economic growth and harnessing its direct and multiplier effects for employment and poverty eradication in an environmentally sustainable manner. The Plan activities of the Ministry of Tourism for 2006-07 essentially related to the following:

- (i) Infrastructure Development
- (ii) Product Development
- (iii) Human Resource Development
- (iv) Promotion and Marketing
- (v) Market Research and Information Technology; and
- (vi) Monitoring and Evaluation

Since most of the infrastructural components and delivery systems are within the purview of the State Governments or private sector, the infrastructure for tourism is mainly being developed by providing financial assistance to State/UT Governments, and by providing various incentives to private entrepreneurs. Tables 9.1.1 gives detailed Annual Plan Outlays for the Ministry of Tourism for the Annual Plan 2007-08. Table 9.1.2 gives the number of tourism projects sanctioned, amount sanctioned and amount released by the Ministry of Tourism to various State/UT Govts. during 2006-07.

TABLE 9.1.1
ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAY (2007-08)
MINISTRY OF TOURISM

(Rs. in Crores)

S. No.	Name of Scheme	Annual Plan (2007-08) Budget Estimates
1	2	3
1.	a) Externally Aided Project (Buddhist Centers)	6.00
	b) UNDP Endogenous Projects	2.00
2.	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs/IITTM/NIWS/NIAS /NCHMCT	50.00
3.	Capacity Building for Service Providers	15.00
4.	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	165.00
5.	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	70.00
6.	Incentives to Accommodation infrastructure	20.00
7.	Construction of Building for IISM at Gulmarg Kashmir (J&K Package)	7.00
8.	Market Research including 20 years perspective plan	5.00
9.	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Project	40.00
10.	Computerization and information Technology	20.00
11.	Creation of Land Bank for Hotels	10.00
12.	Equity contribution to ITDC	73.00
13.	Assistance to Central Agencies for Tourism Infrastructure Development	10.00
14.	Product / Infrastructure Development for Destination and Circuits	460.00
	Total	953.00

TABLE 9.1.2

STATE-WISE TOURISM PROJECTS SANCTIONED DURING THE YEAR 2006-07

S. No.	State	No. of projects sanctioned	Amount Sanctioned (Rs. In Lakh)	Amount Released (Rs in Lakh)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	3	1540.56	1195.44
2.	Assam	9	2453.39	1813.21
3.	Arunachal Pradesh	12	1887.80	1497.24
4.	Bihar	2	1937.29	974.59
5.	Chhattisgarh	16	3540.17	2491.12
6.	Goa	0	0.00	0.00
7.	Gujarat	7	443.65	359.51
8.	Haryana	5	1836.16	902.39
9.	Himachal Pradesh	8	1871.00	1226.13
10.	J&K	29	5233.82	3392.90
11.	Jharkhand	3	956.35	769.99
12.	Karnataka	4	1323.89	1081.81
13.	Kerala	18	4474.02	3441.61
14.	Madhya Pradesh	10	3668.47	2797.75
15.	Maharashtra	13	2839.05	2278.46
16.	Manipur	9	939.35	649.48
17.	Mehgalaya	9	1435.29	1149.93
18.	Mizoram	9	2613.38	2044.80
19.	Nagaland	8	2340.32	1862.51
20.	Orissa	13	2826.84	1974.66
21.	Punjab	13	3223.37	1968.68
22.	Rajasthan	8	953.84	763.06
23.	Sikkim	13	2609.42	1647.77
24.	Tamil Nadu	11	1866.41	1496.87
25.	Tripura	4	291.27	96.01
26.	Uttarakhand	16	1907.50	1434.34
27.	Uttar pradesh	7	3329.06	2663.24
28.	West Bengal	10	2978.32	2195.35
29.	Andaman & Nocobar	0	0.00	0.00
30.	Chandigarh	2	15.00	14.00
31.	Dadar Nagar Haveli	0	0.00	0.00
32.	Delhi	5	2400.09	1209.54
33.	Daman & Diu	0	0.00	0.00
34.	Lakshadweep	1	7.00	5.60
35.	Puducherry	1	500.00	400.00
	Total	278	64242.08	45797.99

Note- This includes projects relating of Circuits, Destinations, Large Revenue Generating Projects, Rural Tourism (Software and Hardware) Projects, IT, Event, Fair & Festivals Projects

10

CHAPTER



Survey and Studies

SURVEY AND STUDIES

One of the important activities of the Ministry of Tourism is to sponsor studies and Surveys to get important inputs for formulation of policies and programmes for the development of tourism in the country. In addition, evaluation studies are also conducted to find out the effectiveness of the schemes being implemented by Ministry of Tourism. The summary of two studies completed recently namely 'Evaluation study in Selected Overseas Tourism Markets' and 'Study to quantify the Size, Scope and Economic Impact of India's Convention Industry'. The full text of the study reports is available at Ministry's website.

10.1. EVALUATION STUDY IN SELECTED OVERSEAS TOURISM MARKETS-HIGHLIGHTS

In view of the long terms growth perspective of buoyancy in the Indian Economy and growth in the related ancillary industries like Infrastructure and Aviation, the Tourism Industry is expected to be on an upswing in India. Foreign Tourist arrivals to India have been showing an increasing trend, it being estimated at 4.43 million in 2006, up 13% from 2005 (3.92 million). Taking into account the fact that these figures exclude the NRIs visiting India, the total number of international tourist arrivals in 2006 is estimated to be over 7 million.

India's outbound travel is twice the volume of inbound, and destinations in the Asia-Pacific region are expected to receive continuous growth in tourist arrivals from India. In terms of the growing travel and tourism economy and the real growth rate of travel market, India is the number one country in Asia-Pacific region

The Travel & Tourism Industry in India is expected to grow and generate US \$ 128 billion by 2016. The Total Demand is expected to grow by 8% per annum, in real terms, between 2007 and 2016. In the year 2006, India represented 0.8 % of the world market share.

India's rich cultural and geographic diversity provides the basis of a wide range of tourist products and experiences, which include among others - leisure, culture, adventure, spirituality, eco-tourism and wellness & health. Apart from acknowledging the traditionally recognized advantages of developing tourism for promotion of people to people understanding, earning of the foreign exchange, vast employment generation, it can play a major role in furthering the socio-economic objectives of the nation.

10.1.1. TOURISM AND EMPLOYMENT

The travel and tourism sector creates more jobs per million rupees of investment than any other sector of the economy and is capable of providing employment to

a wide spectrum of job seekers from the unskilled to the specialized, even in the remote parts of the country.

Tourism employs around 8% of total workforce. The most significant contribution of the tourism is the creation of employment in rural areas by stimulating local art, handicrafts and folklore.

10.1.2. INDIA TOURISM – GLOBAL RECOGNITION

The last few years have been highly successful for India Tourism. The 'Incredible India' campaign has enabled the destination to penetrate global market and reach the ultimate consumer through electronic, print and internet media.

On account of the spurt that India has witnessed in tourist arrivals in the recent times and given the unique and immense potential the country has as a 'vacation destination', The World Travel and Tourism Council has identified India as one of the foremost tourism growth centers in the world, in the coming decade.

Increasingly, Tourism as a sector seems to be emerging to be one of the main driving engines of the Indian Economy.

With this background the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India commissioned The Gallup Organization to conduct an Evaluation Study in Overseas Markets in 2006 with the following objective:

"Objectively assess the impact of the overseas campaign and study end-result in terms of knowledge levels, expectations, aspirations of India in key source markets. This understanding was expected to be used to fine-tune the current campaign and designing of future campaigns in the relevant overseas source markets."

This further translated into the following being the primary objectives of research:

Objectively assess the salience and effectiveness of the integrated communication effort undertaken by the Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India, by source of awareness viz.

- *Levels of the various overseas marketing activities carried out by the Ministry of Tourism, Govt. of India.*
- *Through different medias – TV, Radio, Posters, Print; Press and Media relations; Customer Information services; Consumer fairs and Exhibitions, Trade events, Festivals, Hallmark events and Website, and various other channels of communication as applicable, amongst various target segments.*

Secondary objectives which were also identified to corroborate the primary objectives were as follows:

- To obtain an assessment of the support provided by India NTO (to business partners) in furthering their business.
- To obtain a broad overview of the outbound travel patterns (past and future) amongst the general population in the key target markets.
- To determine the preference for India, as a destination amongst potential target.
- To ascertain the current perception of India and evaluation of India as a destination vis-à-vis select competing destinations on key Image metrics.
- To ascertain the expectations of India, as a travel destination and the activities they would like to indulge, when traveling to India.
- To obtain an evaluation of India as a travel destination, amongst those who have visited India in the recent past
- To ascertain the expected role to be played by India Tourism overseas offices, by the intending Asia Vacation travelers.

10.1.3. RESEARCH DESIGN

The general population was split into those intending to travel and those not intending to travel. Among those intending to travel the sample was further segmented into those intending to travel to India and those not intending to travel to India, but to other Asian destinations.

It was also appreciated, that to understand the efficacy of the marketing campaign, it was important to capture and comprehend two perspectives, one from the point of view of the travelers, and the other from the point of view of channel partner or the Travel Agencies (also referred to as the Trade Partners), who are a strong link between the destination and the potential travelers.

The feedback from the Directors of the indiatourism offices based in countries was also included, as it was felt necessary to capture their opinions . For this, qualitative research methodology was employed. The Directors were spoken to and their inputs studied.

Thus the segments studied were:-

- General Population
 - Intending Travelers
 - Intending to travel to India
 - Intending to travel to other Asian Destinations, but not india
 - Non travelers
 - Recent travelers
- Trade Partners Segment
 - Small
 - Medium
 - Large
- Directors of the India Tourism Offices

10.1.4. METHODOLOGY

Two techniques of data collection were used in this research.

1. Computer-Aided Telephonic Interviews (CATI)
2. 'Pen & Paper' - the interviews were done by the professional interviewers who went and visited the respondent in-person to gather his / her feedback.

There were certain source markets which did not permit the use of CATI and there were some markets which did not permit the use of 'In-person', therefore, for those source markets only one methodology was resorted to.

10.1.5. SAMPLE

In all, the data collection was done across 13 countries, and 20 locations for the Travelers segment as well as the Trade partners segment. As has been mentioned earlier, for the Recent Travelers segment the interviews were done at the Indian airports itself, with the data collection done at the international airports of Mumbai, Delhi, Bangalore, Hyderabad, Chennai.

In all, a total of **8295 Travelers and 602 Trade Partners** were met across these 13 countries and 20 locations and **518 Recent Travelers** were met at the Indian airports. The data collection was done during the two month period of October-November 2006.

COUNTRIES	LOCATIONS	METHODOLOGY
Australia	Sydney, Melbourne	In-person and CATI
Japan	Tokyo	CATI only
South Korea	Seoul	In-person and CATI
Middle East	Abu-Dhabi, Dubai	In-Person only
Germany	Frankfurt, Berlin	CATI only
France	Paris	CATI only
Italy	Milan	CATI only
Spain	Madrid, Barcelona	CATI only
Netherlands	Amsterdam	CATI only
Sweden	Stockholm	CATI only
United Kingdom	London	CATI only
Canada	Toronto, Vancouver	CATI only
United States of America	New York, Chicago, Los Angeles	CATI only

There were specific quotas with respect to the Travelers who intend traveling outbound to ASIA but not INDIA for vacation in the next two years, and also travelers who intended traveling to INDIA for vacation in the next two years. These segments were referred to as Potential Asia Travelers (PAT) and Potential India Travelers (PIT).

10.1.6. SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

The findings from the Primary Research and interviews with WTOs are summarized in the following paragraphs.

(i) Trade Partners Segment

In the **Trade Partners segment**, covered as a part of the study, the sentiment about India as a destination has been fairly upbeat. Within the Trade Partners segment, there were three broad sub-segments namely, **Small-Sized** Tour Operators (tour operators who have dealt with less than or equal to 100 international travelers in the last 12 months), the **Mid-sized** Tour Operators (tour operators who have dealt with more than 100 but less than or equal to 1000 international travelers in the last 12 months), and the **Large-scaled** tour operators (tour operators who have dealt with more than 1000 international travelers in the last 12 months).

(ii) India as a destination

- About 3/5th of the Trade Partners have indicated that interest levels in India as a destination has increased in the last two years, in their respective source markets



- Close to 90% mentioned that experience of past travelers who visited India, met (53%) or exceeded (34%) their expectations
- Thailand and India figure in the Top 5 popular destinations, across source markets. The other destinations that find mention are European destinations, US and Caribbean.
- With regards to popularity amongst the Asian destinations, India (32%) is ahead of Singapore (23%) and Hong Kong (23%), but ranks 3rd after Thailand (63%) and Mainland China (41%).
- Thailand and India, along with Mainland China are seen as destinations that have increased in popularity in the last two years.
- India is seen as the No. 1 popular destination amongst the Mid-sized trade operators, but doesn't find favour amongst the Large-scale operators.
- As per the Trade Partners segment, the aspects that attract visitors to India are namely:-
 - o Cultural Diversity (56%)
 - o Plenty to See (19%), and
 - o Religious places and Heritage (19%)
- As per the Trade Partners, travelers mention TAJ (67%) as the most popular attraction of India, with other competing attractions such as Beaches of India (26%), Palaces of Jaipur (24%) falling far behind.
- Trade Partners, who have been in business for 1 to 5 years, mention of India, as a clear favorite amongst travelers (54%). About 86% of these Trade partners also highlight that the interest levels about India as a tourist destination have increased in the last two years.
- As per the Trade Partners, destinations that have been facing the turmoil of terrorism, poor development indicators and political conflicts, namely, Indonesia (19%), Middle East (14%) and Africa (12%); have reduced in popularity in the last two years. India (2%) finds a much lower mention.

(iii) Perceived Challenges

According to the Trade Partners Segment, the knowledge level of intending traveler public of India is weak. **Only about 25% of travelers know a lot about India.** In addition to the above, there are other distinct challenges for the Trade in marketing India as a destination, namely:-

- Perceived lack of information around:
 - o Products / places to see
 - o Transportation/traveling
 - o Rules, Laws and Regulations
 - o Hotel and accommodation
 - o Prices and associated travel costs
- Destination issues such as cleanliness/hygiene, safety/security and transportation problems
- Perceived lack of promotional support

(iv) India Tourism offices

According to 60% of the Trade partners, India Tourism Office plays a 'significant' role in their dealing with India as a tourist destination, although when compared to competing destinations like Thailand (75%) and Malaysia (74%) the scores for India are lower.

The distinct expectation that this segment has of India Tourism offices are around:

- Offering more support around promotional materials and campaigns
- Increase of communication to potential visitors
- Increase in marketing support
- Increase in new product offerings
- Holding symposiums and seminars for trade

(v) Regional Directors

The **Regional directors**, of India Tourism Overseas office, who were covered as a part of the study, mentioned that the growth rates in their respective regions have been healthy and the mood is upbeat about India, with increasing interest levels. They shared the opinion that India as a destination has a distinct image, more around – Culture and Diversity, with no real distinct competition.

(vi) Structure of India Tourism Offices

This segment had mixed comments with respect to the current India Tourism office structure. They felt that the existing structure:-

- was not too different from other NTOs
- was lacking professional marketing perspective, owing to emphasis being laid on 'tendering process'

- had concerns around vacancies not being filled up urgently
- was fairly autonomous
- needs to be more supportive, with respect to: ad-hoc requests and servicing, and support (e.g., tickets for trade and key opinion makers).

(vii) Challenges in Marketing India

In the minds of Regional Directors, some of the challenges in marketing India as a destination were as follows:

- lack of direct connectivity (by air)
- lack of hotel rooms and associated prices
- lack of support from Indian Tour operators
- lack of products
- lack of support for sending travel agents on 'familiarization trips' to India
- lack of local staff

(viii) Potential Travelers

Amongst the **potential traveler** segment, covered across the 13 source markets, the mood with respect to both 'travel' and India as a destination was upbeat.

(ix) Outbound travel *

- Future travel intention is high, averaging 50% amongst the target population across source markets. This is an increase of around 10% over the past vacation travel in the last two years.
- Interest in Asia is again high averaging 20% across source markets. And, interest in traveling to India is around 7%.
- Preference for Asian destinations improves significantly at an aided level (from around 10%, at Spontaneous levels, it goes up to around 35%, when Aided).
- Among Asian destinations, it is Thailand (37%), Mainland China (31%) and Japan (31%) which are the top three destinations for future travel, followed by India (29%) in the fourth position.
- As compared to other sources of awareness for India as a tourist destination, '**Word-of-mouth**' (49% at spontaneous level, goes up to 72% when aided) happens to be the prime source.

- Website of Government of India, (1% at spontaneous level, goes up to 13% when aided) finds mention at lower level.

* *Outbound Travel* – *Outbound Travel here implies travel outside of the respondent's region. For instance – for a respondent of Germany, Outbound Travel would mean, travel outside of Europe.*

(x) Image

- Amongst Asian destinations, India has a distinct image, with strong associations on
 - o Palaces and Royal retreats
 - o Place of religious interest
 - o Yoga, Ayurveda and Meditation
 - o Heritage and Artifacts, and
 - o Medical Treatment

(xi) Communication

Advertising, which is a key catalyst to create interest in India as a destination, has been able to communicate the message of India as a unique destination steeped in history and showcasing diversity. The awareness level of India advertising is a healthy 40% at aided level, which is in line with the trend observed for most Asian destinations. Taj Mahal is the predominant element recalled by the traveler segment, which is also true for the recent travelers (covered as a part of the study) to India.

The following observations of the Travelers segment were also reported:

- the communication has been successful in creating interest in India
- there has been a unifying effort for communication across the globe
- though it could be supplemented locally (through TV, Press and events)

In terms of creating interest in India as a destination, around 44% of the travelers say that the ad made them somewhat/more likely to visit India in the next two years.

(xii) Recent Travelers

The inherent potential for India as a tourist destination is evinced by the feedback from recent travelers to India.

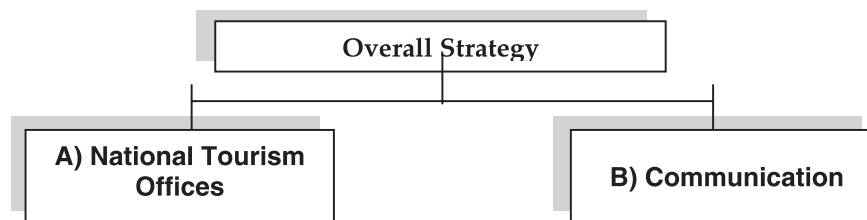
- **97% of them mentioned that their experience with India as a destination either met or exceeded their expectations, which is very encouraging.**

- The key highlights were – warm and friendly people (50%), cultural diversity (46%) and plenty to see and do (45%).
- Unlike the intending traveler segment, where recall and association with India was primarily around Taj, here the experiences were more varied – Goa (45%), Kerala (32%), Kulu / Manali (23%), Haridwar / Rishikesh (29%), etc across multiple visits.
- **Future likelihood to travel return to India at 98%, is very high.**

Thus, there certainly exists a distinct opportunity for India as a tourist destination, which is highlighted by the *overwhelmingly positive* experience of the recent travelers.

(xiii) Way Forward

To leverage this opportunity, a multi-pronged strategy needs to be adopted, building upon two broad pillars:-



A) National Tourism Offices

1. The marketing of inbound tourism by NTOs necessitates staff at both head office and the offices abroad. As with the other destinations, increasingly, the presence of India Tourism offices in key source markets is critical to drive interest in India as a Tourist destination, by understanding the local pulse and offering customized support and communication to address the needs of that market.
2. According to the WTO report on Structures and Budgets of NTOs although there are minor differences between NTOs, their structures are more or less similar. The differences that exist between countries can be explained by the variations in their marketing policies. For example, centralization of tasks at head office may limit the number of staff needed abroad and vice-versa.

3. A difference in strategy that necessitates a physical presence in foreign markets also influences the staffing levels of offices abroad. Whereas India has 13 Tourism offices abroad, competing destinations like Malaysia has 30 offices (excluding 16 marketing representations) and Thailand 18 offices (excluding 21 marketing representations).
4. The challenge for India, as with other Asian destinations, is that in most long-haul source markets, though there is latent need / interest in the destination, it is not immediate. Here the role of the Tourism offices is critical in terms of sustaining interest and increasing the relevance, through increased activity in key markets.
5. In order to exploit the opportunities that lay ahead of India as a destination, some of the options that need to be explored are:

(a) Strengthening Presence

- In the long-haul source markets, like UK which is very upbeat about India, strengthen our Tourism offices thereby elevating our promotional and marketing activities
- With forecast of increased inflows into South Asia, exploit the same by expanding our presence to markets which increasingly contribute to the global traffic and where we have limited or no presence, namely, Mainland China, Spain, Russia, South America Scandinavian Nations and the like.
- With the increased economic growth rates in South Asia, expectedly there is a corresponding increase in intra-regional traffic. In case of Thailand, wherein the share of inbound tourism from the region from the various intra-regional markets is: Malaysia (12%), Japan (10%), China (7%), Korea (8%) and Hong Kong (6%); the allocation of budgets for these markets account for 30% of the total. Thus, India should also follow similar approach. India needs to allocate sufficient budget and strengthen its presence of Tourism Offices in markets like Mainland China, Thailand, Malaysia and Korea.

(b) Structure and Staffing issues

- According to WTO report on Structures of NTOs, there is limited variability across NTOs, more on account of difference in marketing strategy.
- Appreciating the task at hand, there is a distinct need to increase the marketing orientation of the Tourism offices coupled with heightened interactions with

industry professionals and trade and increased promotional activity. Such an effort has implications on staffing requirements, namely those who have experience and technical expertise in tourism marketing and associated industries and having expertise to structure packages, promote and market them and continuously interact with the trade bodies. These roles require dedicated and full-time resources to further India's presence in source markets.

- Staffing in the India Tourism offices could as well have more local representation. Their familiarity with the local context makes them better suited for the role.
- Filling up of vacancies, which are at times open for extended periods of time, should be addressed with urgency.

As seen with other NTOs, there is increased relationship with private sector, either at formal, contractual or informal level. This needs to be explored by India Tourism offices either for staffing requirements or partnering on marketing activities, which will further a professional approach.

(c) Trade Interaction

In addition, India Tourism offices need to actively support and partner with Trade, in terms of creating and sustaining interest in India as a destination. On this front, the two requirements of the Tourism offices are on promotional front and also on product offerings.

The challenge for India Tourism offices is that there is limited interaction with the 'large' operator segment, although the significance of the role that the tourism offices play in the Trade Partner's dealing with India as a tourist destination is high. Along with that the geographical spread of the tourism offices is limited when compared to the competing destinations like Malaysia and Thailand. It is this segment of large operators, which is critical to drive volumes and tip the tide in India's favor. Here the following activities are required:

- Dedicated service teams and regular interactions
- Development of customized products for each market
- Increased communication to traveling public, in conjunction with the large operators, and
- Exposing the frontline staff at these operators to various products, by taking them on 'familiarization trips' to India, as done by other regional destinations like Thailand and Malaysia. This will enable them to better market India as

a destination, on account of their first hand experience. In the event, that the aforementioned is being addressed, efforts need to be made to measure and manage the impact and efficacy of the same.

These initiatives need to be supplemented with more support at the back-end, both with respect to policy decisions and servicing.

(d) Communication

The communication has been successful in terms of reinforcing existing perceptions, in terms of India being unique, steeped in history and diversity.

The reach of the ad can be enhanced by adopting a more creative approach to the media mix, and further augmenting with local communication initiatives.

- Though Press and TV advertising finds larger mentions, International channels need to be supported by presence in Local TV stations.
- Finally, outdoor media, along with events could be used as a reminder media to maximize on the global campaign.

In terms of content:

- There is a distinct need to focus and elaborate on the 'Plenty to see and do' dimension, as this would increase the relevance of India as a destination and go beyond 'Taj', which expectedly, is the only distinct strong association with India, amongst the travelers.
- Also, the 'varied' experience of the recent travelers, which furthers this proposition, should manifest in the communication. Such an approach will help in impacting disposition to travel to India, which with respect to the current communication is debatable.

(e) Website - Increasingly Internet is becoming a more important medium for the travelers segment. Internet as a source of awareness of India destination and also as a source of awareness for India advertising finds limited mention. More importantly, Indian Govt. website doesn't find substantial mention which needs to be addressed. Here the following activities are required:

- Linking our website to various web search engines and further its utility by making it more interactive and relevant to the target.
- In addition to increasing awareness of the website, this media can be

leveraged to address some of the existing communication related issues around:-

- Places of interest, which currently is an area of focus for communication. Here associated information around, historical information about the place, how to get there, places to stay and the like, could be enhanced.
- With the current limitation on the experience with tour operators in India and also most of the travelers planning trips on their own, an interactive component allowing for travel arrangements, planning and scheduling for the proposed trip will further the relevance of the website.
- And finally, providing link of 'Incredible India' website to other commonly used travel sites will further the incidence of access.

Apart from India Tourism offices and Communication, there are other destination challenges that require to be addressed. Some of these are infrastructural issues such as – hotel room availability and associated pricing. Some of the other mentions which increasingly will play a critical role and warrant attention are – Cleanliness & Hygiene and Safety & Security issues.

10.2. STUDY TO QUANTIFY THE SIZE, SCOPE AND ECONOMIC IMPACT OF INDIA'S CONVENTION INDUSTRY-HIGHLIGHTS

The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India commissioned Indian Institute of Management Bangalore to help it and India Convention Promotion Bureau (ICPB) understand the current scenario in the global and Indian conventions industry, to assess where India is currently placed within the global context, and to identify the opportunities as well as domestic constraints for the Indian conventions market. The study makes use of quantitative and qualitative analysis of both primary and secondary sources of information to highlight the key strengths and weaknesses of the Indian conventions industry, the current and potential impact of this industry on the economy, and to identify short and medium term measures that can strengthen this sector to improve India's position in the global context and yield larger socio-economic benefits to the country. The study recommends a range of initiatives, involving financial, Infrastructural, organizational, administrative, and human resource aspects, which can be undertaken by government and relevant stakeholders to develop India as a global conventions destination.

10.2.1. OBJECTIVE

The MICE (Meetings, Incentive, Conventions and Exhibitions) business is a large revenue generator for many economies across the world. However, there is a common feeling that India has not really been able to capitalise on this opportunity. The present study was initiated to explore various dimensions of the World and Indian Convention market and identify areas where India can effectively position its services, based on its inherent capabilities, as well as developing necessary skill-sets to address emerging areas of importance in this industry.

The objectives of this research study are:

- Identification of various segments in the worldwide conventions market and developing an attractiveness matrix for these segments as applicable to India.
- Estimating the market size of different geographical segments- viz. Asia, Europe, Americas, Australia and South Pacific, Middle East and South Africa.
- Identify India's competitive position to explore and evaluate India's capability to exploit the booming conventions market and also to identify key focus areas for developing the required capabilities/ infrastructure, including short as well as long-term perspectives. This would entail a study of convention infrastructure already available in the country.

- Comparison of allied/ related conference infrastructure in major cities in India and other world destinations- highlighting learning from established/ upcoming popular convention destinations in the world. Target centres for the research included 6 Metros viz. Mumbai, New Delhi, Bangalore, Kolkata, Hyderabad, and Chennai and 4 other centres viz. Goa, Jaipur, Agra, Kochi.
- Analysis of two case studies highlighting successful conventions held in India along with two case studies of unsuccessful bids from India.
- Developing a roadmap for ICPB for developing conventions business in India, and enumeration of roles that can be played by the government as well as ICPB and its members in developing the conventions business in India. This roadmap should highlight directions towards development of marketing processes and organisational changes that can aid ICPB in addressing the emerging issues.

10.2.2. METHODOLOGY

The study has been based on a large number of information sources including a mix of primary and secondary sources. Primary sources mainly comprised surveys and personal interviews with various stakeholders in the industry, whereas secondary sources included websites of various agencies, published industry data from International Congress and Convention Association (ICCA) and Union Association International (UIA), Journal Articles in Tourism and Hospitality management as well as several other publications in related areas. For primary source six different surveys were conducted namely consumers survey; customer survey; survey of officials of Convention Promotion Bureaus and City Councils of leading international convention destinations; survey among domestic Professional Conference Organisers (PCO), tour operators and senior executives in leading hotel chains; survey among organisers of past events, (with medical practitioners and other professionals) as well as future events; survey among participants at domestic conferences to understand the present market.

10.3.3. THE WORLD CONVENTION MARKET

(i) Overview

Worldwide, the role of tourism to jumpstart fledgling economies has been well explored; many of the smaller Caribbean nations, Mauritius, Maldives, Cyprus have proven that even with low levels of natural resources and industrialisation, countries can develop economically with the help of the tourism sector. Business Tourism is a significant part of tourism because of the greater per capita expenditures

compared to leisure tourism. MICE tourism is a segment of the business tourism and conventions and meeting tourism is again a sub-segment of business tourism. Convention or Meetings Tourism accounts for approximately 20% of all international arrivals and is expected to see annual growth of 10% over the next decade. Overall planners expect the worldwide number of meetings to grow 7% in 2006 (Future Watch, 2006).

ICCA currently tracks close to 14,000 events worldwide; out of which, international meetings add up to 5,269 meetings in 2005. The market has grown from 4,500 meetings at the turn of century to over 5,269 in 2005. The US accounted for 376 of these meetings in 2005, while India bagged 47 and was ranked at the 36th position in the world. While the US attracted nearly 680,000 visitors for the meetings, India played host to 33,000 visitors in the same year. The top destinations for conventions as far as cities are concerned are Vienna, Barcelona, Singapore and Stockholm, while New Delhi hosted the largest number of meetings in India.

(ii) Market Highlights

Till the early nineties, North America and Europe had dominated the conventions and conference markets. The US still holds the top spot for the highest number of meetings as a single country destination. However, since 1999, the market has moved towards newer destinations in Asia and Oceania. Europe accounts for the maximum share with about 57.1% of all international meetings in 2005. However, there is a constant decrease in the share of Europe, while Asia and Oceania are gaining. This growth in Asian and Australian conventions is in spite of rising concerns over future travel because of rising oil prices. According to industry experts, this steady shift in conferences/ conventions venue can be attributed to the emergence of several strong Asian economies, e.g. India, China apart from Korea and Japan. The revised estimates of the Asian Development Bank indicate strong growth in the Asian economies, to the tune of 7.7% in 2006- with the larger economies of India and China growing even more rapidly, around 8-10%. This economic upsurge in these countries means that top venues in Asia, including, Singapore, Hong Kong and Bangkok have continued to outperform most other venues as far as conventions are concerned.

Medical Sciences remains a popular area for international meetings accounting for about 33.2% of all meetings. The other top sectors are Science (12.9%), Technology (8.6%), Industry (6.7%) and Social Sciences (4.2%). As far as seasonality is concerned, the industry worldwide shows seasonality, with September, October and November being the busiest periods for convention tourism. Both expenditure heads, average fees per delegate and average expenditure per delegate per meeting,

have hovered around USD 500 and USD 1600 for last few years. Most organisers worldwide still prefer to host meetings at Conference/Exhibition Centres (55%). Hotels come second with (25%) and Universities and others account for the rest.

Meetings and conventions offer high value added in terms of delegate expenditure and also serve the dual purpose of promoting international relations. It is a highly profitable form of tourism as most delegates are subsidized and tend to use costly accommodation and often travel before and after the event. In addition, by organising during the off-seasonal months, one can remove the seasonality effects of leisure tourism. Thus undesirable social effects of seasonal tourism such as migration, temporary employment, and job instability can be avoided. These events can also be termed as 'knowledge tourism' as they promote the exchange of ideas, technology and commercial knowledge that contribute to an intangible but important source of value add to the economy of the host country.

(iii) Emerging Trends

- Smaller conferences, Shorter durations - The trend for smaller and shorter meetings is growing
- Frequency going up- As meetings become shorter and smaller they are also being held more frequently
- Lead Times getting shorter - Worldwide lead times are getting shorter .
- Looming concerns over Terrorism - Planners need to be convinced that a destination is safe before they begin to consider it. New forms of transport such as chartered planes are being used
- Technology yet to substitute travel - There is no evidence as yet that new technologies such as video conferencing will reduce the number of meetings and conferences.
- Associations offer big Opportunities - The value and budget of association meetings have overtaken corporate meetings.

(iv) Prominent Destinations in Asia

Among the Asian destinations, the study focuses on Singapore, Shanghai, Kuala Lumpur, Bangkok and Hong Kong, which are already established and well known in the conventions market. There are followed by Seoul and Jakarta, which are emerging as strong contenders in the Asian market. Some of the highlights of the Asian destinations, namely Singapore, Shanghai, Kuala Lumpur, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Seoul, Jakarta markets are given below:

- Destinations like Singapore and Hong Kong are currently at the top of the world market, as they have managed to merge the best of both worlds- the

meticulous planning of the western world, with the courtesy and hospitality of the eastern world.

- Most Asian destinations were primary tourist destinations, which later developed into large economic centres and the convention business was developed around this economic development. Yogyakarta (Indonesia) and Putrajaya (Malaysia) are two exceptions, where two cities are being developed to cater to the conventions market, unique in the Asian context.
- Convention & Visitor Bureaus from cities like Seoul, Hong Kong and Singapore are extremely proactive, and they work closely with various government agencies to provide a delightful experience to its visitors.
- Cities like Shanghai and Hong Kong have taken the top down approach of building convention infrastructure in the respective locations- following the European model of development; since the infrastructure has been developed to a substantial level already in these cities, one would witness more aggressive marketing in the near future for the utilisation of these facilities. While Cities like Singapore, Bangkok and to some extent Kuala Lumpur have adopted the Public-Private partnership model.

(v) Prominent Non-Asian Destination

In the world market, the top destinations include Vienna, Frankfurt (the Trade Show capital of the world), Paris, Barcelona, and Geneva and Stockholm, a destination that is growing in popularity.

The success of these venues stems largely from the following factors:

- High level of focus in terms of developing Infrastructure for Convention facilities, often leading the actual trend- e.g. Vienna had invested heavily in convention facilities, even when the market was nascent. While a few of the important convention destinations are well-known tourist hotspots, most of them have been developed as stand-alone convention centres.
- Very proactive City promotion bureaus- professionally managed, high quality of Collateral material prepared by professional agencies and employs a full-time market development team, e.g. Brussels, Vienna and Barcelona (Works with prominent Business Schools to train its team of professionals).
- Greater access to funds from City Councils- and other members- available funds are close to Euros 1.5 to 2 million for each bureau. This enables the bureau to have access to professionals as well as developing high-quality collaterals. Funds generated by the Bureau can come from conventions

facilitated by the bureau itself, thus it has incentive to develop the convention market- (e.g. Vienna- where a share of the tax revenues from conventions held in the city are used by the bureau for promotional activities). This enhances accountability as well as generating necessary funds for developing the target market.

- In all the locations, local transportation is well developed as well well-integrated- visitors can choose between an extensive network of Trains, Trams, buses or the Subway systems. Most of the popular European destinations offer a CITY Card, which allows visitors unlimited travel on any mode of public transport for a fixed number of days, which is extremely convenient for the business visitor/ tourist alike.
- Stockholm Convention Bureau (StoCon) is an interesting example, where this bureau is run as a professional conference organiser company. However, this City council also plays an active role in its board- Public-Private partnership.

A brief summary of ratings of the popular MICE destinations based on secondary research, across the world is given below:

(vi) Ratings of Key Asian and European MICE Destinations

City, Country	Location & Political Environment	Tourist Attractions	Accessibility	Convention Facilities	Govt. Policy	Recreational Facilities	Availability of Affordable Accommodation
ASIA							
Singapore, Singapore	High	Medium	High	High	High	High	High
Shanghai, PRC	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	Medium	Medium	High
Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia	Medium	Medium	High	High	High	Medium	High
Bangkok, Thailand	Medium	High	Medium	High	High	High	High
Hong Kong SAR, PRC	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	High
Seoul, Korea	High	Medium	Low	Medium	Medium	Medium	Low
Jakarta, Indonesia	Medium	High	Low	Medium	Medium	High	High

Dubai, UAE	Medium	High	High	Medium	High	Dubai, UAE	Medium
EUROPE							
Vienna, Austria	High	High	Medium	High	High	High	Medium
Frankfurt, Germany	High	High	High	High	High	High	Medium
Paris, France	High	High	High	Medium	High	High	High
Barcelona, Spain	Medium	Medium	Medium	High	High	High	Medium
Geneva, Switzerland	High	High	Medium	High	High	Medium	Medium
Stockholm, Sweden	High	Medium	Medium	High	High	High	High

(vii) Summary of Key World Destinations

City, Country	Location & Political Environment	Key Tourist Attractions	Accessibility	Convention Facilities	Govt. Policy
NORTH AMERICA					
Birmingham, UK	Medium	Low	Medium	High	Medium
New York, USA	High	High	Very High	High	Medium
San Francisco, USA	High	High	High	High	Medium
Vancouver, Canada	High	Medium	Medium	High	Medium
Toronto, Canada	High	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
AUSTRALIA					
Sydney, Australia	High	High	High	High	High
Melbourne, Australia	High	High	High	Medium	High
AFRICA					
Johannesburg, South Africa	Medium	High	Medium	High	High
Durban, South Africa	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	High

10.2.4. INDIAN CONVENTION INDUSTRY

(i) Market Overview

The Indian Convention Industry is currently at a nascent stage, accounting for only a small proportion of the world conventions business. In terms of number of meetings, India has a share of 1% and in terms of delegate arrivals/ participation, 0.7% of the world figures. In terms of revenue figures, due to lack of agreement on the definition of conventions and conferences as well as absence of records, it is quite difficult to assign a value of this business in the national context. However, this study has tried to cover broad categories and segments of conferences taking place and the rough estimates peg the revenues between Rs. 4,000 & Rs. 5,500 Crores annually . The convention tourism business contributes 5-7% of the tourism revenues. Although this figure of 5-7% is at par with the other convention destinations, in volume terms, it is small given the potential of India.

India is at an 'inflection point' as far as the conventions and conferences business is concerned. With the emergence of India as a key economic hotspot along with China, and the country's recent tourism boom convention tourism has enormous possibilities in the country. India's growing strength in the Information Technology arena, as well the booming civilian Airlines industry has prompted prominent international bodies to host trade shows and conventions in the country and similar prominence in the bio-technology area and manufacturing sector is also expected to bring convention revenues to the country in the coming years.

(ii) Emerging Trends in the Country

- Convention tourists spend slightly less than business visitors in terms of total expenditure. However they stay for a shorter duration. Hence, their expenditure/day is many times higher. Among the type of visitors, Repeat Visitors are found to spend slightly more than First time visitors.
- Business and professional tourists are part of a lucrative segment and tend to spend more than average tourists. Business visitors spend close to 10% more than 'Others'.
- Business visitors spend as much time as other tourists in the country. They might possibly have tourist itineraries too as 20 days of average duration of stay seems high 'for business only' visits. The highest duration of stay is attributed to Employment related visitors (44 days), Religion and Pilgrimage and Health and Treatment visitors come next with average stays of 30 days.

- Convention Centres account for 10% of the conventions that are held in the country. However, this figure corresponds to stand-alone conventions centres. Convention centres/halls in major hotels have been classified under the category of “Hotels”. “Exhibition Centres” include locations, which have permanent structures (halls, etc) to host conferences, whereas “exhibition grounds” are locations with no permanent infrastructure for hosting such events.
- Professional Conference Organisers are the single biggest customer/ stakeholder for promoting conventions in the country.
- Only 5% of the conferences held in the country attract foreign delegate participation.
- The average duration of conferences in India is 3 days. The average participation per event is 226 delegates.
- Conference and Tradeshows are the two most important categories of events that happen in India. Between them, they account for 85% of all MICE events.
- The top Convention destinations (6 metros + 4 locations) account for 70% of all the conventions organised in the country.
- The Medical and Pharmaceutical industries constitute the most important segment; accounting for 38% of all conferences.

Seasonal trends are evident in the scheduling of conferences in India. Most events are organised during the period of September to January, which coincides with the peak season of leisure tourism in the country. There is a dominant perception among both domestic and foreign organisers that it would be very difficult to host conventions/ conferences during the hot summer months owing to the heat, which would make most international travellers feel uneasy. It is further highlighted that many of the western countries announce an alert about visiting India during the summer and rainy season, because of the prevalence of water-borne diseases and other ailments. Such perceptions need to be addressed by media plan as well as educating operators/ organisers. Dubai, which shares similar weather conditions, has managed to develop thriving business tourism and conventions business during its harsh summer months.

(iii) Economics of Conventions

Over the past decades, the growth of the worldwide convention industry has sparked an awareness of the economic significance of conventions to local and

national economies. Expenditure by visitors in a convention destination sets off a complex chain of economic events, which can be described as the economic impact of convention tourism. Three types of expenditures are generated by conventions: by delegates, by associations and by exhibitors. The true impact of conventions on the economy is difficult to calculate, as the convention industry is a composite industry with a complex amalgam of different activities in different sectors of the economy. On the expenditure side conventions result in direct and indirect contributions to the economy. Not only do they provide employment and revenue but also provide an important source of tax revenue.

Expenditure by visitors in a convention destination sets off a complex chain of economic events, which can be described as the economic impact of convention tourism. Not only do they provide employment and revenue but also provide an important source of tax revenue. The occurrence of a convention impacts many industries such as:

- Professional Congress Organizers
- Conventions and trade fair centre
- Hotels & Restaurants
- Airlines and Surface transport
- Travel Agencies
- Leisure activities
- Stand Erection companies
- Specialist suppliers: projection and audio systems, translation and simultaneous interpretation, lighting, catering, signposting, accreditations, auxiliary staff, training institutes, promotional merchandising production
- Freight/Customs/Logistics agencies
- Handicraft and souvenirs companies
- Security and cleaning companies
- Design and printing companies

Meetings and conventions offer high value added in terms of delegate expenditure and also serve the dual purpose of promoting international relations. It is a highly profitable type of tourism as most delegates are subsidized and tend to use costly accommodation and often travel before and after the event. The MICE sector also helps increase local government and private sector investments that result in improvements in the general hospitality environment of the destination.

Service based industries such as the convention sector have an added advantage in that they create less pollution as compared to process industries. Thus, promoting conventions generates employment and output without the disadvantages of

environmental degradation. They also help in protecting and showcasing the heritage of the country by providing opportunities and venues for displaying the country's rich history in handicrafts, art forms and culture. Finally, the value chain in tourism is highly labour intensive and hence contributes significantly to employment opportunities.

- Manufacturing & Construction
- Retail and Repairs
- Hotels and catering, Restaurants
- Transport, warehousing and communications
- Financial services
- Real estate, business and rental services
- Public administration, defence and social security
- Teaching
- Community, social and personal services

Organization of conventions requires a wide range of specialists from all educational levels from university graduates to specialist technical staff and skilled manual workers. In addition ensuring that conferences happen during the off-season can make up for seasonality effects of general tourism. Thus undesirable social effects of seasonal tourism such as migration, temporary employment, and job instability are avoided. These events can also be termed as 'knowledge tourism' as they promote the exchange of ideas, technology and commercial knowledge that contribute to an intangible but important source of value add to the economy of the host country.

(iv) Contribution of Business Tourism to GDP

In order to calculate the contribution of Business Tourism to the GDP, the shares of international business tourism is assumed to be 23% (IPS) and domestic tourism expenditure share ranging between 5-12% (an approximate international ballpark figure based on several international studies). Prorating for the two segments, the total Value Added Business Tourism (at Factor Cost) ranges between Rs.14,000 and 24,000 Crores. The value added from margins on the expenditure in railways, transport and trade has been appropriated based on the share of business tourism expenditure in total tourism expenditure obtained from the IPS survey of International Tourists (Source: TSA Study 2002-03). In addition to the direct effect on the economy the convention industry also adds to the multiplier effects on other related sectors. The multiplier for tourism has been obtained from the Tourism Satellite Account of India Report prepared by NCAER for the Ministry of tourism. Business tourism based on results in other countries normally has a higher multiplier

than the tourism sector at large as business visitors visit on company accounts and hence spend heavily on accommodation, restaurants and commutation. Hence at 2.1 we have been conservative with the indirect effects of Business tourism on other sectors of the economy. Thus the direct and indirect contribution of business tourism to the GDP of the country is at least 1.4-4%.

(v) Contribution of Business Tourism to Employment

The methodology for estimating the contribution of business visitors in India has been based on the ISID report on Tourism employment (Source: Author: Pais, Jesim, ISID Working Papers, 2006/4), as it is the only study conducted in the recent past to segregate the contribution of foreign tourists to employment in India. The definition of foreign tourist for this study has been taken as *any person normally living outside India (with an Indian or foreign nationality) and travelling to India for less than 12 months and whose main purpose of the trip is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited*. All other studies include the effects of domestic tourism on employment. The nature of foreign tourism is very different from that of domestic tourism and at a more specific level the nature of expenditure of foreign delegates to conventions is further different from that of local Indian delegates. The primary survey, which was conducted exclusively among Conference Delegates, revealed the expenditure patterns of this segment, the focus of this study, which was then used in conjunction with the ISID Study to derive the impact of conventions business on employment. The ISID study computes Employment coefficients for each of the sub-sectors that provide goods and services to foreign delegates such as hotels, restaurants, travel agencies, cultural and recreational services, handicrafts, textiles etc. Employment coefficients measure the ratio between employment and output/value added in a sector. In this study we define employment co-efficient for a sector as the number of workers employed in that sector for every million dollar of USD value added in that sector.

Data on value added for the years 1993-94, 1999-2000 has been obtained from the National Account Statistics of the CSO. Data on employment for 1993-94 and 1999-2000 have been obtained from the National Sample Surveys on Employment and Unemployment conducted by the NSSO. The pattern of foreign delegate expenditure has been computed from a primary survey that we had conducted on foreign participants to international conventions held in India in the last quarter of 2006.

As seen in the table given below, the value added in millions of USD has been directly obtained from the ISID study. The weights of the business visitor expenditure have been obtained from the survey that we had commissioned. Based on these

estimates the employment coefficients (product of value added X respective weights) for each of the sectors have been obtained. The employment generated is then calculated by multiplying the composite employment co-efficient with the foreign exchange receipts of business visitors obtained from the RBI. Thus, based on the analysis we estimate that business tourism directly added about 13 lakh or 1.3 million jobs to the economy in 2004-05. This seems a small percentage (6%) of the number of tourism related jobs, i.e. 21.5 million (TSA, 2006) and even smaller (3.4%) when both direct and indirect jobs are considered (38.6 million, as per TSA 2006). However, the above-mentioned figure of 1.3 million indicates full-time jobs due to foreign business tourism, a sector, which is currently small, but is expected to offer greater opportunities in this sector in the coming years as far as employment (direct and indirect) is concerned. Further, organization of conventions requires a wide range of specialists from all educational levels from university graduates to specialist technical staff and skilled manual workers. Hence jobs would be added at various levels.

(vi) Implications for the MICE sector in India

- Business tourism contributes to at least 2.2% of India's GDP. The share of business tourism is only set to increase with the development of India as a major hub of economic activity in Asia and the world
- Based on present trends 13 lakh jobs will be directly added annually on account of business tourism without any intervention from the government.
- States like Kerala, Goa and Rajasthan, which attract a large number of foreign tourists will benefit immensely from business tourism, as the recreational tourist circuit is already better developed than the rest of the country. Their proximity to important business destinations such as Delhi, Bangalore and Mumbai make them the ideal starting point for promoting MICE tourism in the country.
- Urban centres such as Delhi, Mumbai, and Bangalore will also substantially benefit from efforts made towards attracting business visitors. They need to shift to a service based economy to reduce the congestion and degradation caused by industrialization. The tourism sector is highly labour intensive and hence is an ideal opportunity for such centres where opportunities for business networking are already in place on account of the growth of ITES and the technology industries
- The hospitality industry is impacted by business tourism to a large extent. India's culinary traditions and cultural heritage provide an immense competitive advantage that cannot be easily replicated by competing countries in Asia and elsewhere. Additionally this industry is highly labour intensive and hence

contributes to the creation of jobs while protecting and saving the country's cultural heritage

- Business visitors tend to spend more on account of the company accounts that they travel on. Hence, attracting those gives more return for money spent on developing tourism. They are well educated and well networked and hence tapping them creates word of mouth publicity that is a good way of marketing Indian destinations.
- The tourism industry in India is highly seasonal (60% of events are organised between September and January). Promoting business tourism and conventions during the off-seasons will require support from the state and central governments as well as private operators in the hospitality industry. State governments like Goa and Rajasthan have slashed state taxes by half during the "off-season" to attract more visitors. Similarly, the hotels have also lowered tariffs during these months. Such initiatives can be replicated in other popular destinations to promote the lean months.
- The development of any economy is related heavily to the transfer of knowledge, ideas and skills from other parts of the globe that have access to advanced technologies. Meetings and conventions are held with the explicit intention of facilitating such knowledge transfers and hence their role in the development of any economy is invaluable and is beyond the contribution that they directly make to the national or local GDP. Promoting this sector is a driver to the development of strong Indian companies and upgrading the skills of India's coveted and publicized human capital.
- The tourism sector is a composite industry and hence its development helps decrease inequalities and promotes social welfare, as people with different skill sets are involved in the entire value chain. Thus the benefits of development in this sector would impact an executive in a MNC hotel chain to an artisan in a rural community, an entrepreneur running a restaurant to a driver driving a cab, a polyglot translating in French and German to a mason building roads - in short the privileged elite to the deprived rustic.
- Private investments in building tourism infrastructure including convention centres should be encouraged. Public Private Partnerships is being facilitated through the provision of viability-gap funding through the Finance Ministry. Governments can facilitate the private participation by improving related infrastructure (e.g. transport, communication) and speeding requisite clearances.

(vii) Benchmarking India with other Asian Destinations

Comparison of India against some Asian destination based on the responses in a cunner survey conducted among conference delegates, is presented in the following table.

Data	Other Location							Overall
	Bangkok	Hong Kong	Kuala Lumpur	Seoul	Shanghai	Singapore	Tokyo	
Business/ Networking	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	+
Total Cost	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+
Connectivity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immigration	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-
Acc-Quality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acc-Price	-	-	+	-	-	+	+	-
Food-Choice	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	+
Food-Quality	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	+
Recre-Tourism	-	+	-	-	-	+	-	+
Recrea- Other	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilities- Conf.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Facilities- Misc.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

In this Table, (+) indicates "Better in India" & (-) indicates "Worse in India"

Overall, India compares favourably with these cities in terms of business networking opportunities, cost, culinary and tourism opportunities- however, on other attributes India fares much worse compared to these cities. As far as Seoul, Tokyo and Shanghai are concerned, India performs poorly on almost all parameters, barring attributes like Cost. These are core areas that need to be marketed as the strengths that the country has to offer. Improvement areas that have been identified include connectivity, immigration facilitation, accommodation value (both price and quality), recreational opportunities and finally the state of tourist and general infrastructure which includes local transportation, information facilitation, traffic decongestion, cleanliness and hygiene, roads, and overall quality of life.

Overall, India compares favourably with these cities in terms of business networking opportunities, cost, culinary and tourism opportunities- however, on other attributes India fares much worse compared to these cities. As far as Seoul, Tokyo and Shanghai are concerned, India performs poorly on almost all accommodation value (both price and quality), recreational opportunities and finally the state of tourist and general infrastructure which includes local transportation, information facilitation, traffic decongestion, cleanliness and hygiene, roads, and overall quality of life.

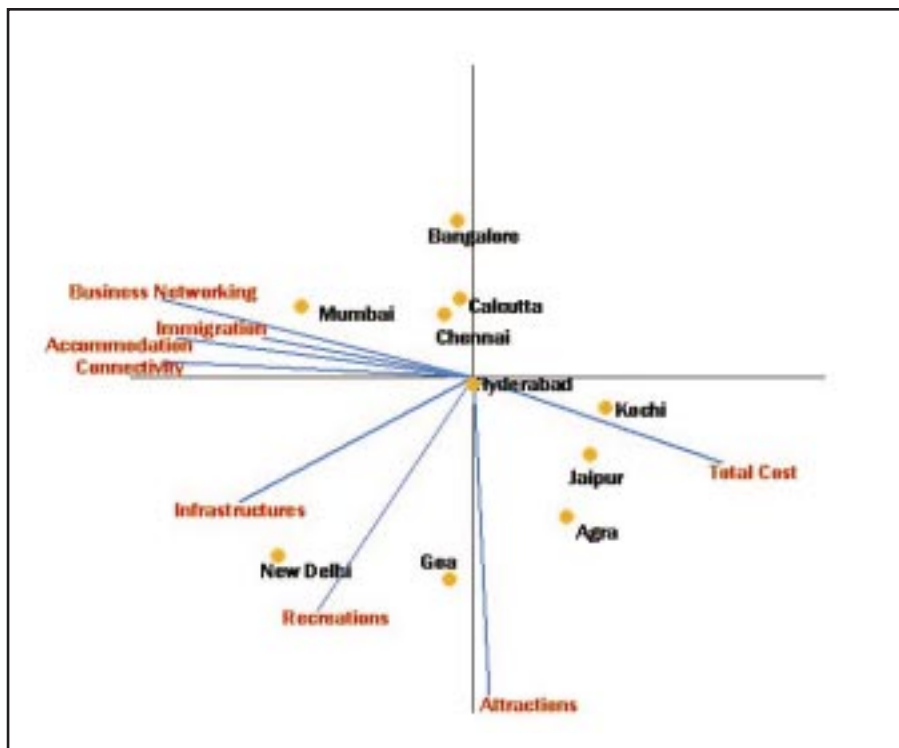
(viii) Convention Destinations in India

Share of events across top 10 destinations in India in 2005 and 2006 is given in the following table.

Location	Year 2005	Year 2006
Agra	0.0%	0.3%
Bangalore	9.2%	10.6%
Chennai	12.8%	9.0%

Location	Year 2005	Year 2006
Goa	8.6%	3.4%
Hyderabad	9.2%	8.4%
Jaipur	1.8%	2.2%
Kochi	0.0%	0.7%
Kolkata	0.9%	3.4%
Mumbai	16.5%	22.9%
New Delhi	41.0%	38.1%

On the basis of interviews with experts and survey conducted among convention visitors, perceptual rankings for several Indian cities were collected. These average rankings were used to prepare the Multi-dimensional positioning map for the different Indian cities. The Cities, which were considered for this study, were New Delhi, Mumbai, Bangalore, Calcutta (Kolkata), Chennai, Kochi, Agra, Jaipur and Goa. According to this map, Mumbai ranks higher than any other city in India as far as “Business Networking” is concerned, whereas, New Delhi and Goa both rank highly on “Recreations”.



10.2.5. SUMMARY HIGHLIGHTS FROM CASE STUDIES AND INTERVIEWS

From the four case studies and other interviews done during the course of the study, the following points have emerged:

- Almost all the organisers have expressed their concerns over infrastructure; lack of roads, adequate capacities at airports as well as quality accommodation facilities at reasonable prices. Overall, the current infrastructure is not capable of handling very large conferences even at major destinations.
- Visa regime needs to be simplified.
- Most organisers felt that high hotel rates during the tourist season are a dampener for attracting events to India.
- Support from the government to bid for conferences can bring tourism revenues to India. Governments of Thailand, China and Taiwan and other Asian countries send impressive delegations, which strengthen their cases. Delegations from these countries arrive with aggressive backing and clear mandate from the government to bid and win conventions, which can be adopted by our Indian government.
- A professional body to track international meetings market and support Indian associations will help tilt the decision for location in favour of India. ICPB's potential role is enormous in terms of providing guidance for organisers.
- Most agreed that the benefits of organising international conferences cannot be measured only in expenditure terms- they open up far greater opportunities- access to markets, boosting entrepreneurial ventures, giving young professionals opportunities to interact with the best of the minds in the world.

10.2.6 ATTRACTING INTERNATIONAL CONVENTIONS TO INDIA

- Most prominent convention destinations have succeeded because of a conscious effort to develop infrastructure for convention business. Although most European and North American convention centres have been largely funded by public investment, experiences from Singapore, Bangkok and Jakarta indicate that Public-Private Partnerships (PPP) can work equally well.
- The critical aspect is to understand the Eco-System for convention business, which thrives on availability of good quality and affordable hotel rooms,

excellent connectivity, well developed public transport network and ancillary facilities around the convention venue.

- Top destinations in the world have retained their position due to support provided by their governments. Most cities have invested heavily in local transport network- an integrated mass transit network to enable travellers seamlessly transfer between different transport facilities within the city. In India, these investments have been patchy. ICPB, as a nodal agency, is uniquely placed to lobby with the governments at the central and state level for improving convention and allied infrastructure.
- Almost all conference organising associations and individual organisers agreed on the need for a nodal body, which can facilitate the entire process of convention management. They reiterated the need for a single-window clearance mechanism through ICPB. However, awareness of ICPB is limited outside Delhi.
- Most Asian destinations are now aggressively marketing their convention facilities. Their diplomatic missions actively support delegations while bidding for conventions. India's diplomatic missions abroad will have to play a greater supportive role especially during the bidding process for conventions. ICPB and the India Tourism offices will have to exhibit visible support from the government during the bid presentation.
- Convention Boards around the world including Vienna, Singapore, Brussels and Bangkok have been lauded for their pro-active role in promoting conventions in the city/ country. ICPB is currently perceived as a 'liaison' body, which informs potential opportunities to its member fraternity. Thus there is scope for enhancing ICPB's role.
- Although inbound tourism has grown significantly in recent years, tourism policies need to evolve to catch up with more tourist friendly countries. The immigration process deters many from travelling to the country. Many organisers felt that the Conference visa requirement should be done away with as this acts as a deterrent to travellers planning to visit India.
- The shortage of hotel rooms and multiplicity of taxes lead to high prices in major tourist destinations in India making these centres less competitive as compared to places like Singapore and Bangkok. One of ICPB's roles will be to lobby with the central and state governments to rationalise the taxes applicable for tourists.

10.2.7 DEVELOPING CONVENTION INFRASTRUCTURE

For developing convention infrastructures there are basically two options.

Option 1: Bottom Up Approach

- Maintain current growth in Tourism- encourage Hotels and Private operators to increase accommodation. Invest in Allied Infrastructure- Airports, Road Network, etc.
- Encourage hotels to build medium range (800-1,000 delegate) convention facilities
- Use conventions to smoothen seasonality across year- this would lead to better utilisation of facilities during the lean tourism months. This can be done via special promotional tariffs during 'off-season' and reduced tax rates to encourage more visitors.
- Focus on smaller conferences segments- promoting Indian destinations to International Associations. Key benefits from catering to these segments are:
 - Smaller delegation- can be managed much easier in view of the infrastructure bottlenecks that are present in the country- so even in short term this market can be approached
 - Premium segment- average revenues per delegate much higher, however, positioning and attracting such a premium segment would mean that infrastructure backup has to be of top quality. Extremely discerning segment- possible negative word of mouth in case of failure to deliver on promises.

OPTION 2: TOP DOWN APPROACH

- Public Investment complemented by private participation in Convention Infrastructure can jumpstart the convention business. Focus should also be to develop other complementary infrastructure - airports, hotel rooms and road networks to ensure sustainable business growth.
- Focus should be to develop and utilise the conventions 'Eco-System'.
- This infrastructure can be planned in two distinct clusters- covering six (6) cities as part of the Phase I of development. In Phase II, the other 4 cities may be covered under subsequent plans.

10.2.8 THE WAY AHEAD

It is evident from the discussions that India needs to focus on developing allied infrastructure to attract conference visitors. For a developing nation like India, the bottom up approach entailing investment in Roads, Airports and Hotel rooms is the logical direction ahead, rather than heavy public investments in building stand-alone convention centres. However, it should be borne in mind, that at least one

world-class convention centre needs to be developed in each of the top 10 destinations in the country to demonstrate the capacity to host large international conventions. Although, the current market trends indicate a steady shift towards smaller sized (delegate-wise) conventions, it is also true that all the major convention destinations have invested in building impressive convention facilities to signal their capabilities of hosting large conventions.

Therefore focus should be to:

- Build allied infrastructure, e.g. Roads, Airports and Urban transport facilities
- Encourage private investment in increasing Room capacities
- Facilitate P-P-P to set up integrated world-class convention facilities in the top 10 destinations to signal capabilities

ICPB can play a greater role in promoting the conventions business. However, this would require several changes in the way the bureau's organisational structure. ICPB can take up a much more proactive role by generating leads from information available in conference databases to which it subscribes. It can use this information to encourage professionals in respective areas (e.g. medicine, biotech, etc) to bid for upcoming events. Being a nodal agency, it can further facilitate by working with the Ministry of Home Affairs (MHA) for faster clearance of conference visas for these events. As the risk of managing the bidding process is quite high, ICPB can be an important part of the entire bidding process lending credibility to the bid. It can also create provisions in its budget to fund bids for larger conferences.

The long-term sustainability of conference business can be ensured through building an extensive network of allied infrastructure, which ranges from availability of hotel rooms, excellent connectivity to the venue, a well-developed transport network and other tourist attractions. Currently, this understanding of dependence is low, and conventions are regarded as a stand-alone phenomenon. As the nodal agency, ICPB too has a similar role to play, bridging other members in this network.

10.2.9 RECOMMENDATIONS

(i) Role of ICPB

- ICPB needs to take up a more proactive role for marketing India as a conventions destination. It can collect and collate information on upcoming events all over the world- and identify partners, who can host such conferences in the country. This would keep ICPB abreast of the latest trends in the world conventions market and enable it to position India better among the peers.

- It needs to reorganise its structure, and focus on Geographical and sectoral specialisations by hiring professional managers.
- The larger share of conventions business takes place in the two cities, New Delhi and Mumbai. There is a growing need to spread the business in other major centres. Therefore, the organisation needs to reach out to PCOs and other stakeholders around the country by setting up at least 4 regional centres.
- In the short-term, the need is to utilise the available Convention Infrastructure efficiently. Careful planning and marketing is required to target specific conventions (please refer the Attractiveness Matrix) as well as manage off-peak demands well. Conferences with fewer delegates (<500 delegates) can be organised during the off-peak months of April-August, using existing inventory of convention facilities.
- The sector suffers due to shortage of professionally qualified resources; ICPB should actively work with Government and Private institutions to develop curriculum for Conference and Conventions Management. In this regard, partnerships can be developed with leading domestic and international schools.

(ii) Role of State & Central Governments

- ICPB would need to have access to greater funds for implementing its marketing plans and to develop its professional management team. The current funds are inadequate to run an effective marketing plan for the promoting the conventions business in this country. The Ministry of Tourism needs to supplement the funds made available to ICPB for implementing these changes. Leading conventions destinations, in Europe and North America, like Vienna, Warsaw, Prague, Toronto, charge a “Bed Tax” or a Tourism Tax in the order of \$1-\$2, which is used to supplement the membership fees that City Councils and Convention Bureaus generate. This tax is again ploughed back in the different promotional activities, showcasing the cities. Similarly, a slabbed cess/ tax can be collected by Hotels, Restaurants and Other recreational centres to create such a fund for ICPB.
- Support from various government departments and local bodies are required to successfully organise any convention. ICPB can play the role of a ‘single window’ agency to facilitate this process.
- The Ministry of External Affairs (MEA) and the Ministry of Home Affairs (MHA) can simplify the immigration for business and convention tourists. One of the areas of contention is the “conference visa”, which entails a cumbersome process of application, which deters many visitors to India.

Further, there have been concerns about the inordinate delays in issuance of visa- (ref. Appendix 7.1.7 for Visa schedules), which can be sped up to facilitate more conference participants to visit India.

- Studies have indicated that current levels as well as the multiplicity of taxes (Luxury Tax, Service Tax) make hotel prices prohibitively high - adding upto 27-31% on the charges as compared to 10-12% in destinations like Singapore and Thailand. The government should also review the existing taxes and levies affecting the convention industry directly or indirectly- and simplify the process of taxation for tourists, as it makes the industry less competitive vis-[^]-vis other destinations. (Please refer Appendix 7.1.6 for Luxury Tax rates in top ten destinations). State governments like Goa and Rajasthan have already reduced their off-season tax rates to promote tourism. Other state governments can be motivated to lower taxes during lean months to increase visitor traffic and events.

10.2.10 Conclusion

The study indicates that there is a huge potential in the country for conventions business to take off in the coming future. A booming economy and a resurgent tourism sector augur well for the future of convention tourism in this country. However, there are substantial challenges faced by the Ministries and various stakeholders in terms of infrastructure development and policy reforms. Recent initiatives from the Finance Ministry to propose the Viability Gap funding is an acknowledgement of the fact that investment is required in this sector and this has been lauded as a positive step, which can contribute to the growth of conventions in the country. It is heartening to see that similar measures are taken up by other key ministries Ministry of External Affairs to issue Multiple Entry Business Visas as well as the Ministry of Tourism proposing the setting up Bed & Breakfast (B & B) centres in the national capital. Such forward-looking initiatives, along with a proactive market focussed ICPB and effective Public Private Partnerships can work together to make India a global conventions destination.

11

CHAPTER



Financial Assistance Provided by
Tourism Finance Corporation of
India (TFCI)

11.1 FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TOURISM FINANCE CORPORATION OF INDIA

The Tourism Finance Corporation of India (TFCI) was set up to meet the finance requirements of tourism industry in the country. The amount of loans sanctioned and disbursed by TFCI to various categories of tourism industries during 2006-07 with comparative figures for last two years are given in Table 11.1.1.

Table 11.1.2 gives project-wise and purpose-wise classification of financial assistance provided by TFCI during 2006-07.

TABLE 11.1.1
ASSISTANCE SANCTIONED AND DISBURSED BY TFCI,
DURING 2004-05 TO 2006-07

Assistance sanctioned	2004-05 (Rs. in Million)	2005-06 (Rs. in Million)	2006-07 (Rs. in Million)
Rupee Loan	9770.00	1001.90	2140.00
Leasing	—	—	-
Subscription to Equality / preference share/ Mutual fund/Debenture	1290.00	327.70	314.20
Guarantee	—	—	—
Total	11060.00	1329.60	2454.20
Assistance disbursed			
Rupee Loan	5897.00	651.50	888.20
Leasing	—	—	—
Subscription to Equality/ Preference share Mutual fund/Debenture	1290.00	228.40	314.20
Guarantee	—	—	—
Total	7187.00	879.90	1202.40

TABLE 11.1.2

**PROJECT- WISE AND PURPOSE- WISE CLASSIFICATION OF
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TFCI DURING 2006-07**

(Rs. in Million)

Purpose	New		Expansion		Renovation/ Eq. Finance		Expansion/ Acq/Rest/Reno.		Total	
	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount
5 Star Hotel	3	450.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	3	450.0
	(44)	(5515.4)	(13)	(767.6)	(1.4)	(430.8)	(0.9)	(862.7)	(8.0)	(7576.5)
4 Star Hotel	2	300.0	1	150.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	3	450.0
	(29)	(2384.6)	(5)	(495.7)	(0.3)	(59.5)	(0.4)	(159.0)	(4.1)	(3098.8)
3 Star Hotel	4	407.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	1	40.0	5	447.0
	(208)	(8290.6)	(20)	(1088.7)	(1.1)	(374.3)	(2.8)	(1357.7)	(26.7)	(11111.3)
2 Star Hotel	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(18)	(293.3)	(1)	(38.8)	(00.0)	(7.0)	(0.2)	(32.3)	(2.1)	(371.4)
Heritage Hotel	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	13.0	1	13.0
	(16)	(246.4)	(3)	(103.0)	(0.2)	(42.5)	(0.1)	(58.6)	(2.3)	(450.5)
Unclassified Hotel	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	0.00	0	00.0
	(2)	(121.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(0.1)	(2.4)	(1)	(5.6)	(4.0)	(129.0)
Amusement/park/ shopping	1	20.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	0.0	1	20.0
	(26)	(1194.3)	(2)	(9.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(0.2)	(91.7)	(3.0)	(1295.0)
Complex-cum- Ent. Centre/ Water Park										
Restaurant	0	00.0	0	0.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	0.0
	(11)	(225.4)	(3)	(183.5)	(0.3)	(10.9)	(0.1)	(30.5)	(1.8)	(450.3)
Tourist Cars/ Coaches	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(2)	(24.1)	(3)	(132.6)	(0.2)	(60.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(0.7)	(216.7)
Palace on Wheels	1	100.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0.1	100.0
	(2)	(215.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(0.1)	(100.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(0.3)	(315.0)
Others	4	974.2	0	0.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0.4	974.2
	(26)	(2745.2)	(3)	(360.0)	(0.1)	(12.0)	(0)	(87.9)	(0.3)	(3205.1)
Total	15	2251.2	1	150.0	0	0.0	0.2	53.0	1.8	2454.2
	(384)	(21255.3)	(53)	(3178.9)	(3.8)	(1099.4)	(4.9)	(2686.0)	(52.4)	(28219.6)

Source:- Tourism Finance Corporation of India
Note:- Figures within parentheses are the Cumulative Numbers.



Appendices

GUIDELINES FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AND CLASSIFICATION OF TIME SHARE RESORTS

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Vacation ownership popularly known as Time Share is one of the fastest growing component of tourism. Time Share Resorts (TSR) are increasingly becoming popular for the leisure holidays and family holidays, etc. With the aim of providing standardized world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Department of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Time Share Resorts in the following categories:-

5 Star, 4 Star and 3 Star categories

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the TSR based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Time Share Resorts approved/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

TSRs and Hotels are permitted for mixed use. However, if the TSR intends to use as hotel also i.e. mixed purpose, it must provide all facilities and amenities as required or the specified star category of hotel in accordance with the Guidelines.

TSRs will be used as vacation ownership. In no circumstances apartments in TSR will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

TSRs including heritage and resorts which are the members of All India Resort Development Association (AIRDA) will be considered for classification/project approval.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification and project approvals in the 5 Star, 4 Star and 3 Star, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Hotels and Restaurants Division
Ministry of Tourism, Government of India
C-I Hutments, Dalhousie Road, New Delhi-110011.

FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

To,

The Secretary(T)
Govt. of India
Department of Tourism
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification in 1*/2*/3*/4*/5*/5*-D/ Heritage category and hereby agree to abide them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Place:

Signature and name in block letters

Date:

Seal of applicant

**GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION FORMAT
FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION
OF TIME SHARE RESORTS**

1. The Department of Tourism approves TSR at project stage based on documentation, which enables the TSR to get certain benefits from the Govt. as may be announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.
2. Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Department of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the TSR becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The TSR must apply for classification within these 3 months.
3. The Department of Tourism, Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.
4. **Application form.** This covers
 - i. Proposed name of the TSR
 - ii. Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents
 - iii. Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email
 - iv. Status of the owners/ promoters
 1. If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
 2. If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
 3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration
 - v. Location of TSR site with postal address
 - vi. Details of the site
 1. Area (in sq. meters)

2. Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
3. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
4. Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

vii. Details of the project

1. Copy of feasibility report.
2. Star category planned
3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)
4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)
5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities.
6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons.
7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities

(please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)

8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

viii. Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing

1. Site plan
2. Front and side elevations
3. Floor plans for all floors
4. Detail of guest room and bath room with dimensions in sq.ft.
5. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
6. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

ix. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

x. Local approvals by

1. Municipal authorities
2. Concerned Police Authorities
3. Any other local authority as maybe required.

4. Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/ concerned company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

xi. Proposed capital structure

1. Total project cost

a. Equity component with details of paid up capital

b. Debt – with current and proposed sources of funding

xii. Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.

xiii. Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time- share basis.

xiv. Application Fee

5. In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.
6. Authorised officers of the Department of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice
7. The TSR must immediately inform the Department of the date from which the TSR becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.
8. The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

STAR CATEGORY	AMOUNT IN RS.
5-Star	15,000
4-Star	12,000
3-Star	8,000

9. The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.

10. All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Department. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified.
11. For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
12. Any changes in the project plans or management should be informed to the, Department of Tourism/Regional Directors Office (For 3,4 & 5 Star categories /Heritage categories) within 30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn/terminated.
13. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.
14. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
15. The Govt. India Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time

TSR CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION

1. Classification for newly operational TSR must be sought within 3 months of completion of approved TSR projects. Operating TSRs may opt for classification at any stage. However, TSRs seeking re-classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.
2. If the TSR fails to reapply three months before the expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.
3. Once a TSR applies for classification/ re-classification, it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.
4. Classification will be valid for 5 (Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
5. TSRs applying for classification must provide the following documentation.

A. APPLICATION FORM DETAILING

- i. Name of the TSR
- ii. Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their business antecedents
- iii. Complete postal address of the hotel with tel. no/fax/email
- iv. Status of the owners/ promoters
 1. If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
 2. If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
 3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration.
- v. Date on which the hotel became operational.
- vi. Details of hotel site with postal address and distance from Airport/Railway Station/City Centre/Downtown shopping area (in kms)
- vii. Details of the hotel
 1. Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
 2. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
 3. Star category being applied for
 4. Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/ suites)
 5. Number of attached baths
 6. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping area, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities, facilities for the physically challenged persons, Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft
 7. Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.
 8. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
 9. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco- friendly measures and initiatives.

10. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

CERTIFICATES/NO OBJECTION CERTIFICATES (ATTESTED COPIES)

- a) Certificate/ licence from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as a hotel
- b) Certificate/ licence from concerned Police Department authorizing the running of a hotel
- c) Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to your establishment from sanitary/hygienic point of view
- d) No Objection Certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department (Local Fire Brigade Authorities)
- e) Public liability insurance
- f) Bar Licence (necessary for 4*, 5* & 5*-D only)
- g) Money Changers Licence (necessary for 4*,5*& 5*-D only)
- h) Sanctioned building plans/occupancy certificate
- i) If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier "Certificate of Classification issued by Department of Tourism
- j) For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and showing new and old built up areas separately.
- k) Any other local authority as maybe required.
- l) Approval /NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports
- m) Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time-share basis.
- n) Application fees

The above-mentioned approvals/No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

6. All applications for classification or re-classification must be complete in all respects – application form, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates etc. - incomplete application is liable to be rejected.

7. TSRs will qualify for classification as Heritage hotels provided a minimum 50% of the floor area was built before 1935 and no substantial change has been made in the facade. Hotels, which have been classified/ re-classified under Heritage categories prior to issue of these Guidelines will continue under Heritage categories even if they were built between 1935-1950.
8. The application fees payable for classification/reclassification are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star Category	Classification/Reclassification fees in Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5-Star	20,000

9. The classification committee will consist as follows
 - (a) Chaired by Chairman(HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from AIRDA/FHRAI/HAI/IATO/TAAI/IHM/RD/local Indiatourism office /Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.
 - (b) The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum.
 - (c) The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).
 - (d) In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the hotel may appeal to Secretary(T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/ reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.
10. TSR will be classified following two stage procedure.

The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.

 - (a) TSRs will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.
 - (b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet.
11. The TSR is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect a hotel at any time without previous

notice. The Committee may request that its members be recommended overnight to inspect the level of services.

12. Any deficiencies/rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.
13. The Committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.
14. The TSR must be able to convince the Committee that they are looking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.
15. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
16. Any changes in the plans or management of the hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.
17. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying,.
18. Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.
19. The Govt. of India, Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

GUIDELINES FOR CLASSIFICATION OF HERITAGE HOTELS

Definition:- “Heritage Hotels” cover running hotels in palaces / castles/forts/havelies/ hunting lodges/residences of any size built prior to 1950. The facade,architectural features and general construction should have the distinctive qualities and ambience in keeping with the traditional way of life of the area. The architecture of the property to be considered for this category should not normally be interfered with Any extension,improvement, renovation, change in the existing structures should be in keeping with the traditional architectural styles and constructional technique harmonizing the new with the old. After expansion /renovation the newly built up area added should not exceed 50% of the total built up (plinth)area including the old and new structures. For this purpose, facilities such as swimming pools, lawns etc. will be excluded. Heritage hotels will be sub-classified in the following categories:-

HERITAGE:-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1950. The hotel should have a minimum of 5 rooms (10 Beds)

HERITAGE CLASSIC:-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/ Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/ Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have a minimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

HERITAGE GRAND :-

This category will cover hotels in Residences/ Havelies/ Hunting Lodges/ Castles/ Forts/Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have a minimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

ROOM & BATH SIZE :-

No room or bathroom size is prescribed for any of the categories. However, general ambience, comfort and imaginative readaptation would be considered while awarding sub-classification classic or ‘grand’

SPECIAL FEATURES:-

HERITAGE:-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness.

HERITAGE CLASSIC :-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. The hotel should provide at least one of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

HERITAGE GRAND :-

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. However all public and private areas including rooms should have superior appearance and décor. At least 50% of the rooms should be airconditioned (except in hill stations where there should be heating arrangements). The hotel should also provide at least two of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

SPORTING FACILITIES:-

Swimming pool, Health Club, Lawn Tennis, squash, Riding, Golf course provided the ownership vests with the concerned hotel. Apart from these facilities, credit would also be given for supplementary sporting facilities such as Golf, Boating, Sailing, Fishing or other adventure sports such as Ballooning, Parasailing, Wind-surfing, Safari excursions, Trekking etc. and indoor games.

CUISINE:-

HERITAGE :-

The hotels should offer traditional cuisine of the area.

HERITAGE CLASSIC:-

The hotel should offer traditional cuisine but should have 4 to 5 items which have close approximation to continental cuisine.

HERITAGE GRAND :-

The hotel should offer traditional and continental cuisine.

MANAGEMENT:-

The hotel may be managed and by the owning family and / or professionals.

Note:- Classification in any of the above categories will be given keeping in view the overall standard of the property. The hotel could be judged by the quality of service and the years of experience that the owner/ staff have had in the business.

GENERAL FEATURES:-

There should be adequate parking space for cars. All public rooms and areas and the guest rooms should be well maintained and well equipped with quality carpets/area rugs/ good quality durries, furniture, fittings etc. in good taste and in keeping with the traditional lifestyle. If carpeting is not provided, the quality of flooring should be very good (This is not suggest that old and original flooring whether in stone or any other material should be replaced unnecessarily). The guest rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without damoness and musty odour, and of reasonably large size, with attached bathrooms with modern facilities (e.g. flush commodes, wash basins, running hot and cold water, etc.). There should be a well appointed lobby and / or lounge equipped with furniture of high standard, with separate ladies and gents cloak rooms with good fittings.

FACILITIES:-

There should be a reseption, cash and information counter attended by trained and experienced personnel. There should be money changing facilities and left luggage room. There should be a well equipped, well furnished and well maintained dining room on the premises and, wherever permissible by law, there should be an elegant, well equipped bar/ permit room. The kitchen and pantry should be professionally designed to ensure efficiency of operation and should be well equipped. Crockery, cutlery, glassware should be of high standard and in sufficient quantity, keeping in view the lifestyle and commensurate with the number of guests to kitchen must be clean, airy, well lighted and protected from pests. There must be a filtration/ purification plant for drinking water. There must be three tier washing system with running hot and cold water, hygienic garbage disposal arrangements, and frost free deep freezer and refrigerator (where the arrangement is for fresh food for each meal, standby generator will not be insisted upon).

SERVICES:-

The hotel should offer good quality cuisine and the pod and beverage service should be of good standard. There should be qualified, trained, experienced, efficient and courteous staff in service and clean uniforms and the staff coming in contact with the guests should understand English. Housekeeping at these hotels should be of the highest possible standard and here should be a plentiful supply of linen, blankets, and rowels, etc.which should be of high quality. Each guest room should be provided with a vacuum jug/ ask with bacteria free drinking water. Arrangements or heating/ cooling must be provided for the guest room in seasons. Places which have telephone lines must have at least one phone in the office with call ells in

each guest room, Arrangements for medical assistance must be there in case of need. The staff/room ratio must be in keeping with the number of guest room in each property. These hotels must be run a professional basis while losing none of their ambience and services.

The hotel should be environment friendly. The gardens and grounds should be very well maintained. There should be an efficient system of disposal of garbage and treatment of wastes and effluents. The hotel should present authentic and specially mimeographed local entertainment to the guests. They should also have, wherever possible, arrangements for ecial services such as wildlife viewing, water sports, horse/ camel/ elephant riding or safaris etc.

Note:- The Department of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to amend and revise the above guidelines from time to time.

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRES

Meetings, Incentives, Conference and Exhibitions (MICE) are today becoming an important segment of the tourism industry. With the opening up of India's economy, MICE tourism is likely to grow further in the future. Our country therefore needs more Convention and Exhibition Centres to meet the requirement of this lucrative segment of the tourism. Taking this fact into consideration, therefore, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant approval to convention centres to encourage investment and standardize facilities at the convention centres.

APPROVAL

Approved convention centres, being essential tourism infrastructure are eligible for various benefits including among other things, income tax concession under the Income Tax Act and priority consideration of its various requirements like telephone, telex, LPG etc. by the Government Authorities at Municipal, State and union Levels or a semi or quasi-Government body.

The approval can be applied for at project/ planning stage. A convention centre approved at the project stage will be eligible for consideration for allocation of foreign exchange for its essential import of equipment and provisions. On completion and becoming functional it will get worldwide publicity through tourist literature published by the Ministry of Tourism and distributed through its offices in India and Overseas. Approved convention center will also be eligible to apply to the Industrial Finance Corporation of India and the State Financial Corporations of loan. However, application for loan and incentives are considered by the respective Ministries/Departments and Financial Institutions in the context of request to produce a detailed feasibility study etc. and the project approval by the Ministry of Tourism should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of any incentive or loan thereto.

GENERAL FEATURES:

It is very essential that the proposed convention centre should contain at least one convention hall, two mini convention halls, one exhibition hall, one restaurant and parking facilities as per details given below:-

1. **Convention Hall-** convention hall as the name suggests should have audio Visual conferencing equipment, facility for high fidelity recording, video

projection/ video graphs etc. and skilled manpower at various levels. The seating capacity in the hall may be in a classroom style in the following category:-

- a) Above 1500pax or
- b) 1200-1500 pax or
- c) 800-1200 pax or
- d) 300-800 pax

2. **Mini Convention Halls:** Mini Convention halls are equally important in Convention Centres as these halls are required for various seminars, committees, meetings etc. the seating capacity therefore, may be in a theatrical or classroom style to seat as follows:-

- a) 200-300 pax or
- b) 100-200 pax or
- c) 50-100 pax or
- d) 20-50 pax

3. **Exhibition Hall:** Exhibition Hall is another important feature in convention centre. Delegates to the convention as well as trade relative promoters take part in trade shows to promote their products during conventions. As such, it is essential that such exhibition hall should have a capacity to accommodate at least 20 booths of 3 mts by 3 mts in size excluding passages in between the booths.

4. **Restaurants:** Restaurants in the convention centres should confirm to the existing guidelines of HRACC laid down by the Ministry.

5. **Parking** Parking facility for not less than 50 cars and five coaches.

6. **Residential Accommodation for Delegates/ Participants:** applicable only if, promoters, desire to have residential accommodation in the convention complex and the guidelines laid down by the Ministry in respect of star category hotels will apply.

7. In addition to the above facilities convention centre should include the following

Infrastructural facilities:-

1. Landscaped forefront
2. Exhibition Management Centre

3. Administrative facilities for corporate office including IITTM/ Internet etc.
4. Trade Show/ Fair Facilities such as Tourist Office, Bank and Money Changing facilities, Travel Desk, STD/ISD, Press Lounge, VIP Lounges etc.
5. Technical facilities such as plant room, electric substation, stores, electric power back-up-system, fire hydrant etc.
6. Gate complex for stipulating entry and exit.
7. Information booths.
8. Public Convenience.
9. Stationary Shops and Kiosks.
10. Public Address System.
11. First aid with doctor on call facilities.
12. Security office and booths for security arrangements.
13. Storage complex for custom storage and handling etc.
14. Fire safety arrangements.
15. Locker facilities: In order to enhance the value of the above facilities there must be space for other ancillary activities also. This could include the following:
 - i) Handicraft shops, souvenir shop.
 - ii) Facility for the physically disabled person.
 - iii) Other facility for enhancing customer satisfaction.

APPLICATION

The application for approval of a convention centre should be submitted, in the prescribed form complete in all respects, to the Secretary (T) Govt of India, Transport Bhawan, New Delhi.

2. The power to approve convention centres at a project stage/ operational stage/ re-approval will be exercised by the Chairman (HRACC).
3. The Re-approval is required to be done after 3 years. The application fee is non refundable and is payable by demand Draft to the Pay & Accounts officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi. The fee for project approval / Operational Approval and Re-approval will be as follows:-

1) Approval at the project stage	–	Rs.5000/-
2) Approval at the operational stage	–	Rs.10,000/-
3) Re-approval	–	Rs.5,000/-

REQUIREMENT

Various documents and information to be furnished about convention centre projects when applying for project approval are given in details in the application form. However, the basic requirements are indicated so that these are sent along with the application:-

- i) **A Project Report** establishing the feasibility of the proposed convention centre, describing the amenities to be provided at the convention centre particularly mentioning any special or distinctive features.
- ii) The site selected should be suitable for the construction of convention centre intended for use by domestic as well as international business travelers. While selecting the site such aspects as its accessibility from airport / railway station / shopping areas etc. making it a convenient location, may be kept in mind as also that its environs are not pollution prone, crowded, noisy, unhygienic etc.
- iii) A land use permission certificate from the concerned state/ local authority certifying that it is permissible to construct a convention centre on the site selected. Blue prints of the sketch plans of the project duly approved by the State authority and signed by the architect and the promoter should be furnished.
- iv) Ownership deed of the land.
- v) Urban land ceiling certificate, if applicable.
- vi) Approval of International Airport Authority of India/ Director General of civil aviation if the project is near an airport.
- vii) Name and Business antecedents of the promoters.
- viii) Proposed Ownership structure, giving full details as to whether the new undertaking will be owned by individual(s) or a firm or a company.
- ix) Estimated cost of the project and the manner in which it is proposed to raise the funds to meet the required investments.
- x) The Ministry has prescribed some regulatory conditions to be adhered to by promoters or approved convention centre projects. The promoter should furnish the acceptance of these regulatory conditions in the prescribed

form. The regulatory conditions and the form of there acceptance have also been appended.

REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT

All convention centres approved by the Ministry of Tourism are required to furnish the following information:-

- 1) Documents relating to its legal status i.e. if the company is incorporated under the companies act, a copy of its memorandum and articles of association, if it is partnership firm, a copy of the partnership deed and the certificate of registration under the partnership act; if it is a proprietary concern, name and address of the proprietor etc.
- 2) Any license and/ or approvals required from the local administration/ police and/ or other concerned authorities for the construction / operation of the convention centre should be obtained directly by the promoters from the concerned authorities. The approval by the Ministry will not in any substitute for them. The Ministry's approval will be deemed to have been withdrawn in case of violation of any condition as brought to its notice.
- 3) In the event of the promoters making any changes in the plans of the project as submitted earlier, the approval of this ministry will have to be applied for a fresh.
- 4) As a project which has been approved from the of view of its suitability for foreign orientele the promoter will be eligible for grant of loan from Central/ State Financial Institutions and priority in the procurement of building material, telephone and telex connections etc. however, this approval should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of these facilities since this would fall within the jurisdiction of the concerned authorities and the rules prescribed for the purpose.

CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE/ HOTEL BECOMES FUNCTIONAL

- 1) The Convention Centre must immediately inform this Ministry the date from which it becomes functional, and apply for approval within 3 months thereafter.
- 2) The Convention Centre will submit the following information to the Director General, Ministry of Tourism, so as to reach on or before 31st March each year for the preceding financial year:-
 - (a) A bank certificate in regard to foreign exchange deposited by the convention centre/ hotel;
 - (b) No. of conventions/ conferences/ seminars held and the no. of participants as per Performa given below:-

Sl. No.	Name of conference/ Seminar	Date	No. of Participants	Name of Organisation
	Domestic/ International			
1	2 3	4	5	6

- (c) Total bed capacity offered by the Hotel as under:-(provided the convention centre is having residential accommodation)
 - Single Rooms:
 - Double Rooms:
 - Suites:
- (d) Number of rooms occupied on a permanent/ semi permanent basis by Residents/ staff Officers etc;
- (e) A specimen copy of the current tariff card (applicable to convention centre having residential accommodation);
- (f) List of the name of the Senior Executive with their designation, experience etc.
- (g) Total number of persons employed.
- (h) Annual report of the convention centre / hotel and a statement showing the audited balance sheet and profit and loss account within 4 months of the close of the financial year;

- (i) Statistical returns in regard to the number of the events, held guests, rooms, occupancy, income and employment on quarterly basis as prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism from time to time.
- 3) The Regional Director/ Director/ Manager of the Government of India Tourist Offices of the region and the Director General, Ministry of Tourism would be kept informed from time to time of facilities introduced for withdrawn and of any additions or alternations made in regard to convention centre.
- 4) The hotel tariff should be prominently displayed in each room. This card shall also indicate all taxes, service charge etc. (where applicable)
- 5) Normally, no rooms will be let out for purposes other than residential. However, with the prior approval of the Ministry of Tourism not more than 10 percent of the rooms in the hotel will be let out to any person or company for residential or commercial purposes.
- 6) The convention centre should at all times adhere to the high standard of maintenance and services for which it has been approved and in all dealing with its guests observe practice worthy of an establishment of repute.
- 7) The officers of the Ministry of Tourism or any other officer deputed by it to inspect premises from time to time will be allowed free access with or without prior notice.

IN THE EVENT OF BREACH OF ANY OF THE ABOVE CONDITIONS BY THE CONVENTION CENTRE, THE MINISTRY OF TOURISM SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW APPROVAL.

APPLICATION PROFORMA FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE

1. Proposed name of the convention centre
2. Name of Promoters:
(A note giving details of business antecedents may be enclosed)
3. Complete postal address of the Promoters
4. Status of owners/ promoters:

Whether

- (a) Company:
(If so, a copy of the Memorandum & Articles of Association may be furnished)

(OR)

- (b) Partnership Firm:
(If so, a copy of partnership deed and Certificate of registration under the Partnership Act may be furnished)

(OR)

- (c) Proprietary concern
(Give name and address of the proprietor)

5. Location of convention centre along With Postal address:

6. Details of the Site

- (a) Area
- (b) Title

Whether outright purchase

(If so, a copy of the registered sale deed should be furnished)

(OR)

On lease

- (c) whether the required land use permit for the construction of convention Centre on it has been obtained (if so, a Copy the certificate from the concerned Local authorities should be furnished).

- (d) Distance from Railway Station:
 - (e) Distance from Airport:
 - (f) Distance from main city centre:
7. Details of the convention centre project:
(Copy of the project/ feasibility report Should be furnished)
- (I) No. of Convention Halls
(Please indicate seating capacity)
 - a)
 - b)
 - c)
 - d)
 - (II) No. of Mini Convention Halls
(Please indicate seating capacity)
 - a)
 - b)
 - c)
 - d)
 - (III) Exhibition Hall
(Please indicate area)
 - (IV) Restaurant
(Please indicate area)
 - (V) Parking
(Please indicate area and no. of Cars / coaches than can be parked)
 - (VI) Star category of accommodation Unit planned (if applicable).
- I. No. of guest rooms and their area:
Number Area
- a) Single
 - b) Double
 - c) Suites
- Total:
- II No. of attached baths and their areas:
- (a) How many of bathrooms will have long Baths or the most modern shower chambers
(Give break up)

- (b) Details of public areas:
- | Number | Area of Each |
|--------|------------------------------|
| (j) | Lounge
Lobby/ Reception |
| (ii) | Restaurants |
| (iii) | Bar |
| (iv) | Shopping |
| (v) | Banquet/ catering facilities |
| (vi) | Health club |
| (vii) | Swimming Pool |

NOTE: It may be insured that areas of guest rooms and attached bathrooms conform to the minimum standards laid down by the Ministry of Tourism for restaurants and for different star categories of hotels.

- (h) Blue Prints of the sketch plans of the project.
- (A) complete set duly approved by the State Authorities and signed by the promoter and the architect should be furnished, including/ showing among other things, the following:-
- (i) Site plan
 - (ii) Front and side elevation
 - (iii) Floor wise distribution of public Areas/guest rooms and other facilities;
 - (iv) (a) Area of convention halls/ mini convention hall/ exhibition hall.
 - (b) Area of guest rooms with dimensions (if applicable)
 - (c) Area of bathrooms with dimensions

8. Air-conditioning:

- (a) whether all the convention halls and guest rooms will be air-conditioned.
- (b) whether all the public areas will be air-conditioned.
- (c) Give details of type of air conditioning

9. Approval:

Whether the convention centre project has been approved / cleared by/ under the following agencies/ Acts wherever applicable:

- (a) Municipal authorities
- (b) Urban lands(ceiling), Act
- (c) Any other Local/ State Govt.
- (d) Authorities Concerned.

10. Proposed Capital Structure:

- (a) Total estimated cost:
 - (i) Equity
 - (ii) Loan:
 - (iii) Equity capital so far raised:
- (c) (i) Sources from which loan is proposed to be raised
- (ii) Present position of the loan.

11. Acceptance of regulatory conditions:

(This should be furnished in the prescribed Performa)

12. Application Fee-Demand Draft No. _____

13. If you are interested in availing of any or all of the following benefits of the Income Tax Act 1961 kindly mention Yes/No against each of the following provisions:

Section 80-HHD

Any Other

Signature.....
Full Name and Designation of the
Applicant.....
Place.....
Dated:.....

**FORMAT OF ACCEPTANCE OF REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR
APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT AND CONDITION
TO BE FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE / HOTEL
BECOMES FUNCTIONAL**

To,

The Secretary (T),
Govt. of, India,
Ministry of Tourism,
Transport Bhawan, New Delhi

Sub:- acceptance of regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre project & condition to be fulfilled after the convention centre / hotel becomes functional.

Dear Sir,

I have received a copy of the regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre projects prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism for convention centre on its approved list, and wish to confirm that I have read and understood the same and hereby agree to abide by the same and such other conditions as may be laid down from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism for approval of convention centre.

Yours faithfully,

(Name in Block letters)
Managing Director/ Partner/ Proprietor
Name of the convention centre

Dated: _____

(Note: This letter should be in the Company Letter Head)

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL & CLASSIFICATION/RE-CLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS

Hotels are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Apartment Hotels are increasingly becoming popular with business travellers who come to India for some assignments, for family holidays, etc. which are sometimes stretching for months together. With the aim of providing standardized, world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Department of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Apartment Hotels in the following categories:

- 5 Star Deluxe, 5 Star, 4 Star, and 3 Star,

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the hotels based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Apartment Hotels/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

In no circumstances apartments in the Apartment Hotel will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification/reclassification and project approvals of Apartment Hotels, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Member Secretary (HRACC)/Hotel and Restaurants Division,

Ministry of Tourism
Government of India
C-1 Hutments, Dalhousie Road
New Delhi 110011.

GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION/ RECLASSIFICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL OF APARTMENT HOTELS

Approval at Project Level

1. The Ministry of Tourism approves Apartment hotels at project stage based on documentation, which enables the hotels to get certain benefits from the govt. as announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.
2. Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Department of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the Apartment hotel becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The Apartment Hotel must apply for classification within these 3 months.
3. The Department of Tourism, Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time
4. **Application form. This covers**
 - i. Proposed name of the Apartment Hotel
 - ii. Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents
 - iii. Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email
 - iv. Status of the owners/ promoters**
 1. If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
 2. If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration
 3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration
 - v. Location of Apartment Hotel site with postal address**
 - vi. Details of the site**
 1. Area (in sq. meters)
 2. Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed

3. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
5. Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

vii. Details of the project

1. Copy of feasibility report.
2. Star category planned
3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)
4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)
5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities etc.
6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons.
7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities.
(please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)
8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

viii. Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing

1. Site plan
2. Front and side elevations
3. Floor plans for all floors
4. Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.
5. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
6. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

ix. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

x. Local approvals by

1. Municipal authorities
2. Concerned Police Authorities
3. Any other local authority as maybe required.
4. Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/ concerned company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

xi. Proposed capital structure

1. Total project cost
 - a. Equity component with details of paid up capital
 - b. Debt – with current and proposed sources of funding

xii. Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.

xiii. Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time- share basis.

xiv. Application Fee

5. In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.
6. Authorised officers of the Department of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice
7. The Apartment Hotel must immediately inform the Department of the date from which it becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.
8. The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to” Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi “.

Star Category of Apartment Hotels	Amount in Rs.
5- Star	15,000
4- Star	12,000
3- Star	8,000

9. The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.
10. All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Department. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified.
11. Projects, where it is proposed to let out part or whole of the Apartment Hotel on time share basis will not be eligible for approval.

12. For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
13. Any changes in the project plans or management should be informed to the Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn/terminated.
14. Applicants are requested to go through carefully the checklist of provision of facilities and services as contained in the Guidelines before applying.
15. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
16. The Govt. of India Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

APARTMENT HOTEL - CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION GUIDELINES

1. Classification for newly operational Apartment Hotels must be sought within 3 months of completion of approved Apartment Hotel projects. Operating Apartment Hotels may opt for classification at any stage. However, those seeking re-classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.
2. If the Apartment Hotel fails to reapply 1 year before the expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.
3. Once an Apartment Hotel applies for classification/ re-classification, it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.
4. Classification will be valid for 5 (Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.
5. Apartment Hotels which propose to let out part of or all its rooms on time-share basis are not eligible to be classified
6. Apartment Hotels applying for classification must provide the following documentation.
 - a. Application Form detailing
 - i. Name of the Apartment Hotel
 - ii. Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their business antecedents
 - iii. Complete postal address of the Apartment Hotel with tel. no/fax/ email
 - iv. Status of the owners/ promoters
 1. If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association
 2. If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration

3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration.
- v. Date on which the Apartment Hotel became operational.
- vi. Details of Apartment Hotel site with distance from Airport/Railway Station/City Centre/Downtown shopping area (in kms)
- vii. Details of the Apartment Hotel
 - a. Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed
 - b. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities
 - c. Star category being applied for
 - d. Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/ double/suites)
 - e. Number of attached baths
 - f. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping area, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities, facilities for the physically challenged persons, Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft
 - g. No of bathrooms with dimensions in sq.ft.
 - h. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.
 - i. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco- friendly practices, measures and initiatives.
 - j. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas
- viii. Certificates/No Objection Certificate□s (attested copies)
 - a) Certificate/ licence from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as an Apartment Hotel
 - b) Certificate/ licence from concerned Police Department authorizing the running of an Apartment Hotel
 - c) Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to
 - d) your establishment from sanitary/hygienic point of view
 - e) No Objection Certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department (Local Fire Brigade Authorities)
 - f) Public liability insurance

- g) Bar Licence (necessary for 4*, 5* & 5*-D only)
- h) Money Changers Licence (necessary for 4*,5*& 5*-D only)
- i) Sanctioned building plans/occupancy certificate
- j) If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier "Certificate of Classification issued by Department of Tourism
- k) For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and showing new and old built up areas separately.
- l) Any other local authority as maybe required.
- m) Approval /NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports
- n) Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time-share basis.
- o) Application fees

The above-mentioned approvals/No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

- 7. All applications for classification or re-classification must be complete in all respect viz. application form, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates etc. Incomplete application is liable to be rejected.
- 8. The application fee payable for classification/reclassification are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star Category of Apartment Hotels	Classification/Reclassification fees in Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5- Star	20,000
5-Star Deluxe	25,000

- 9. The Classification Committee for Apartment Hotels will consist as follows:
 - (a) Chaired by Chairman (HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from FHRAI/ HAI/ IATO/ TAAI/ IHM /RD/local Indiatourism office/Director(T) of

the concerned State Govt. or his representative(who should be a Gazetted officer) /Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.

- (b) The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum
- (c.) The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).
- (d.) In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the Apartment Hotels may appeal to Secretary (T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

10. Apartment Hotels will be classified following a two stage procedure
 - a. The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.
 - i. New projects will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.
 - ii. Existing Apartment Hotels being classified will need to conform to a phased plan for adding Eco-friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons,
 - b. The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet
11. The Apartment Hotel is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect the Apartment Hotel at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be accommodated overnight to inspect the level of services.
12. Any deficiencies/ rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.
13. The committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.
14. The Apartment Hotel must be able to convince the committee that they are taking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.

15. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.
16. Any changes in the plans or management of the Apartment Hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.
17. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.
18. Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.
19. The Govt. India Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time

**FORMAT OF UNDERTAKING FOR PROJECT APPROVAL/
CLASSIFICATION/RECLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS**

To,

The Secretary (T)
Govt. of India,
Department of Tourism
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification/reclassification in 3/4/5/5-D Apartment Hotels and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name in block letters

Seal of the applicant

Place:

Date:

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES	3*	4*	5*/ 5*D	Comments
General Primarily transient, full time operations, 7days a week in season	N	N	N	Max 10% of rooms for commercial use in Apartment Hotel block or as per local law. At least one room equipped for the physically challenged
Establishment to have all necessary trading licences	N	N	N	These documents are already detailed in General Terms and Conditions
Establishment to have public liability insurance	D	D	D	
24 hrs. lifts for buildings higher than ground plus two floors	N	N	N	Mandatory for new APT. Hotels. Local laws may require a relaxation of this condition. Easy access for physically challenged persons.
Bedrooms, Bathrooms, Public areas and kitchens fully serviced daily	N	N	N	
All floor surfaces clean and in good repair	N	N	N	Floors may be of any type
Guest rooms Minimum 10 lettable rooms. All rooms with outside window/ ventilation	N	N	N	
Minimum size of bedroom excluding bathroom in sq.ft.	140	140 0	200	Single occupancy rooms may be 20 sq ft less
Airconditioning	50%	100% 0%	100%	Airconditioning/ heating depends on climatic conditions & architecture. Room temp should be between 20 & 28 Degrees C. For 4*, 5* and 5* Deluxe. (the % is of the total no. of rooms)
A clean change of bed and bath linen daily & between check-in□s	N	N	N	APT Hotels may have a guest triggered system.For 1* & 2* on alternate days.Definitely required between each check-in.

Minimum bed width for single (90cm) and double beds (135cm)	N	N	N	
Mattress Minimum 10cm thick	N	N	N	Coir, Foam or spring. Foam covered if cotton
Minimum bedding 2 sheets, pillow & case, blanket, mattress protector/ bed cover.	N	N	N	Blankets available in air-conditioned rooms and as per Seasonal requirement in non-AC rooms. Mattress protector is desirable in 1* and 2* and necessary for all others
Sufficient lighting. 1 per bed	N	N	N	
A 5 amp earthed power socket	N	N	N	
A bedside table and drawer	N	N	N	1 per two twins and two for a double bed
TV with remoter - cable if available	N	N	N	
A writing surface with sufficient lighting	N	N	N	
Chairs	N	N	N	Preferable one per bedding
Ward robe with minimum 4 clothes hangers per bedding	N	N	N	In 1* & 2* these may be without doors
Shelves or drawer space	N	N	N	
A wastepaper basket	N	N	N	
Opaque curtains or screening at all windows	N	N	N	
Drinking water + 1 glass tumbler per guest	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filtration is necessary
A mirror, at least half length (3')	N	N	N	
A stationary folder containing stationery and envelopes	N	N	N	
A 'do not disturb' notice	N	N	N	
Night spread/ bedcover with nightly turndown service	N	N	N	
In room safe			N	

Minibar / Fridge			N	Contents must conform to local laws
Iron and ironing board on request	N	N		
Suites Bathrooms		N	N	2% of room block with a minimum of 1
Percentage of rooms with dedicated (private) bathrooms with room	ALL	ALL	ALL	Dedicated bathrooms need not be "attached" but must have private access
Minimum Size of Bathroom in square feet	36	36	45	25% of bathrooms in 1* & 2* to be Western style WC
Communal Bathrooms on same floor as rooms for 1* & 2*. Access not through Public areas, Kitchens etc	NA	NA	NA	All bathrooms, shower stalls lockable. Toilet area to have sanitary bin with lid
1 bath towel and 1 handtowel to be provided per guest One W.C. brush per toilet seat Guest toiletries to be provided.	N	N	N	If no attached/ dedicated bath, to provide in room
Minimum 1 new soap per guest	N	N	N	Where bathroom is not attached, toiletries provided in room
A clothes-hook in each bath/shower room	N	N	N	
A sanitary bin	N	N	N	In communal bathrooms, these must have a cover
Each Western WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper	N	N	N	
Floors and walls to have non-porous surfaces	N	N	N	
Hot and Cold running water available 24 hours	N	N	N	
Shower closet	N	N	N	Where bath-tubs are offered, a shower with shower curtains will suffice
Bath tubs		D	D	In 4* plus hotels, some rooms should offer this option to guests.

Water saving taps/ shower			N	
Energy saving lighting	N	N	N	In public areas
Bottled toiletry products	D	N	N	
Hairdryers	D	N	N	Where not provided in bathroom, must be available on request.
Public Areas A lounge or seating in the lobby area	N	N	N	Size would depend on check in pattern.
Reception facility or means to call attention	N	N	N	Manned minimum 16 hours a day. Call service 24 hours
Accommodation, F&B and other tariffs available	N	N	N	
Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms	N	N		Temperatures to be between 20 -28 degrees celcius
Public rest rooms for Ladies and Gents with soap and clean towels, a washbasin with running hot and cold water, a mirror, a sanitary bin with lid in unisex & ladies toilet	N	N	N	In 1* and 2* hotels, this may be unisex.(4* & above should have facility for physically challenged persons)
Ramps with anti-slip floors and handrails at the entrance. Minimum door width should be 32" to allow wheelchair access and other facilities for the physically challenged	D	N	N	Wheelchair access with suitable table in atleast one restaurant.
Public restrooms to have low height urinal (24" Max)	N	N	N	
Facilities for aurally /visually handicapped	D	N	N	
Food & Beverage	N	N	N	Meal times to be displayed. Dining Room serving Breakfast & Dinner Service to start by 7am and finish no earlier than 11pm. Minimum one hour per meal service. Breakfast may be

				Continental. 1* hotel without dining room must offer service in rooms. A separate dining room is not required where there is a restaurant offering this facility.
Multi cuisine restaurant on premises	N	N	N	
Specialty restaurant	D	N	N	Maybe relaxed for 4 * hotels located at rural/ hilly areas and pilgrim centres
24 hours coffee shop	D	D	N	
Full service of all 3 meals in Dining room	N	N	N	
A cooked breakfast be available	N	N	N	
Room Service of full meals		N	N	In 1* this is necessary if no Dining room. 3* must offer light (pre-plated) meals
Room Service of alcoholic beverages	N	N		If permitted by local law
Crockery & Glassware unchipped	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Cutlery to be at least stainless steel	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Silverware			N	Necessary in 5* D hotels speciality restaurants only
Bar		N	N	If permitted by local laws
Kitchens				
Refrigerator with deep freeze	N	N	N	Capacity based on size of F&B service
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meats & fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate
Tiled walls, non-slip floors	N	N	N	
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meat & Fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate.
Head covering for production staff	N	N	N	
Daily germicidal cleaning of floors	N	N	N	

Clean utensils	N	N	N	
Six monthly medical checks for production staff	N	N	N	
All food grade equipment, containers	N	N	N	
Ventilation system	N	N	N	
First-aid training for all kitchen staff	N	N	N	
Drinking water	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filtration is acceptable
Garbage to be segregated - wet and dry	N	N	N	To encourage recycling
. Wet garbage area to be air-conditioned for 3 * to 5 * Deluxe categories	N	N	N	
Receiving and stores to be clean and distinct from garbage area	N	N	N	
Staff Quality Staff uniforms for front of the house	N	N	N	Uniforms to be clean and in good repair
Front office staff English speaking	N	N	N	This may be relaxed outside the metros/ submetros
Percentage of staff with minimum one year certificate course from Government recognised catering/ hotel institutes	20%	25%	30%	This may be relaxed for hotels in rural, pilgrimage and hill areas
Staff Welfare/Facilities				
Staff rest rooms	N	N	N	
Staff locker rooms	N	N	N	
Toilet facilities	N	N	N	
Dining area	D	N	N	
Guest Services Valet (Pressing) services to be available	N	N	N	
Laundry and Dry-cleaning service to be provided	D	N	N	Service can be next day. In resort destinations, hill, rural & pilgrimage areas

				drycleaning services may be relaxed
Paid transportation on call	N	N	N	Guest should be able to travel from hotel.
Shoe cleaning service	N	N	N	May be charged. Shoe cleaning machines are acceptable in corridors for 4* 5* /5D*
Ice (from drinking water) on demand	N	N	N	Ice machines accessible to guests are acceptable.Maybe placed in corridors for 4*,5* & 5*D
Acceptance of common credit cards	N	N	N	
Assistance with luggage on request	N	N	N	
A public telephone on premises. Unit charges made known	N	N	N	There should be at least one telephone no higher than 24'□ from floor level in 5/5D*
Wake-up call service on request	N	N	N	
Messages for guests to be recorded and delivered	N	N	N	A prominently displayed message board will suffice for 1* & 2*
Name, Address and telephone numbers of doctors with front desk	N	N	N	Doctors on call in 3,4,5 5* deluxe
Stamps and mailing facilities	N	N	N	
Newspapers available	N	N	N	This may be in the lounge for 1*, 2* and 3* hotels
Access to Travel desk facilities	N	N	N	This need not be on premise for 1 to 3* hotels
Left luggage facilities	N	N	N	This must be in a lockable room/24 hour staffed area
Provision for emergency supplies - toiletries/ first aid kit	N	N	N	This may be a chargeable item
Health/ Fitness facilities	D	D	N	Indian system of treatments should also be preferably offered

Beauty Saloon and Barbers Shop	D	N		
Florist		D	D	
Shop/ kiosk	N	N	N	Newstand, toiletries, novelties, games in resorts
Money changing facilities	D	N	N	
Bookshop	D	N	N	
Safety & Security				
Staff trained in fire fighting drill	N	N	N	Quarterly drill or as per law
Security arrangements for all hotel entrances	N	N	N	
Each bedroom door fitted with lock and key, viewport / peephole & internal securing device	N	N	N	A safety chain/ wishbone latch is acceptable in place of viewport/ peephole
Safekeeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	
Safe-keeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	These can be battery operated
Fire and emergency procedure notices displayed in rooms behind door	N	N	N	
Fire and emergency alarms should have visual & audible signals.	N	N	N	
First aid kit with Over the Counter medicines with front desk	N	N	N	
Communication Facilities A telephone for incoming & outgoing calls in the room	N	N	N	4* plus should have direct dial and STD/ISD facilities. 1*,2* and 3* may go through exchange
PC available for guest use with internet access	N	N	N	This can be a paid service. Upto 3*, PC can be in executive offices. Internet subject to local access being available

E-mail service	N	N	N	Subject to local internet access being available
Fax and photocopy service	N	N	N	
In Room internet connection/ dataport	D	D	N	Subject to local internet access being available
Business Centre	D	N	N	This should be a dedicated area. In resort destinations, tourist and pilgrim centres this may be relaxed
Swimming Pool	D	D	N	This can be relaxed for hill destinations
Parking Facilities	N	N	N	Should be adequate in relation to the no. of rooms & banquet/convention hall capacities. Exclusively marked accessible parking, nearest to the entrance for physically challenged persons.
Conference Facilities	D	D	D	

Note: D= Desirable, N= Necessary. There is no relaxation in the necessary criteria except, as specified in the comment column.

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL AND REGISTRATION OF INCREDIBLE INDIA BED AND BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENTS

INTRODUCTION

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make his/her visit memorable. With the aim of providing comfortable Home Stay Facilities of Standardized World Class Services to the tourists, and to supplement the availability of accommodation in the Metros and tourist destinations, Ministry of Tourism will classify fully operational rooms of Home Stay Facilities as Incredible India Bed and Breakfast (B&B) Establishments. The basic idea is to provide a clean and affordable place for foreigners and domestic tourists alike including an opportunity for foreign tourists to stay with an Indian family to experience Indian customs and traditions and relish authentic Indian cuisine.

The Bed & Breakfast facilities will be categorized as follows:-

- (a) Silver
- (b) Gold

The Regional Classification Committee, as specified in the guidelines, will inspect and assess the Bed & Breakfast Establishments, based on facilities and services offered. The details of the standards, facilities, services and the documents required for approval of such establishments will be as per these guidelines. Bed & Breakfast Establishments, once approved by Ministry of Tourism, will be duly publicized. A directory of all such approved establishments will also be prepared, so as to enable domestic as well as foreign tourists to live in a homely environment and to take advantage of the scheme. In addition, efforts will be made to organize short term training in hospitality trade to those who would opt for such training.

Detailed Guidelines

1. The classification for B&B establishment will be given only in those cases where the owner /promoter of the establishment along with his /her family is physically residing in the same establishment and letting out minimum one room and maximum five rooms (10 beds).
2. The scheme will be on Bed and Breakfast basis and charges will have to be levied accordingly. The type of breakfast to be offered will have to be

specified, the charges will have to be displayed and the visitors will have to be informed in advance so as to avoid unnecessary dispute.

3. Once an establishment applies for classification/ re-classification, it will have to be ready at all times for inspection by the Regional Classification Committee. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.
4. Classification will be valid for **two** years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time i.e. 3 months before the expiry of the last classification.
5. Bed & Breakfast Establishments applying for classification will have to provide all the information supported by required documents as per the following formats:
 - a) Application format as at Annexure –I.
 - b) Checklist of facilities as at Annexure –II.
 - c) Undertaking as at Annexure –III.
6. The application fees payable for classification/reclassification will be as follows. The demand draft will have to be payable to” **Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi** “.

Star Category	For Classification/Reclassification
Silver	Rs. 3,000
Gold	Rs. 5,000

7. Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be classified following two stage procedure.
 - a) The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed Checklist. (Checklist will have to be duly filled in and signed on all pages and submitted along with the application).
 - b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated by the Regional Classification Committee. Due preference will be accorded to the homes, which are able to provide Indian experience by way of Indian décor, authentic and exotic Indian cuisine etc.
8. The Regional Classification Committee will consist of the following:
 1. Regional Director, Indiatourism –Chairman.
 2. Representative from IATO .
 3. Representative from TAAI.

4. Representative from local Indiatourism Office.
5. Representative from State Tourism Department.
6. Commissioner of Police/ Superintendent of Police of the district or his representative.
9. The Chairman and any 2 members, where the presence of the police representative will be mandatory, will constitute a quorum. The recommendation of the Committee will be approved by the Chairman Hotel and Restaurant Approval and Classification Committee (HRACC).
10. Any deficiencies/rectifications pointed out by the Regional Classification Committee will have to be complied within the stipulated time which will be allotted in consultation with the representative /representatives of the establishment during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.
11. The Committee may recommend to the Chairman, HRACC a category either higher or lower than the one applied for. In case the category applied for is higher than the one recommended by the Committee, then the applicant will have to deposit the required fee for the recommended category. However, in case of the category recommended being lower than the one applied for, then there will be no refund of extra classification fee.
12. The Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Chairman, HRACC could authorize a surprise inspection of the establishment at any time without previous notice.
13. Any changes in the facilities of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment will have to be informed to the Regional Director, Indiatourism Office, within 30 days. If any violation of this comes to the notice of the Committee then the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.
14. All cases of classification would be finalised within 30 days of the application being made to the Regional Director concerned complete in all respect.
15. In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC, the establishment may appeal to Secretary, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.
16. Ministry of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

17. The rate of taxes for property, electricity and water to be paid for classified B&B Establishments will be those prescribed by the appropriate authorities.

Where to apply

The applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

1. Regional Director (North), Indiatourism, 88 Janpath, New Delhi -110001. Tel: 011-23320005/8 (for States of Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Uttranchal, NCT of Delhi, UT of Chandigarh and Uttar Pradesh except Agra and Varanasi).
2. Regional Director (West), Indiatourism, 123 M. Karve Road, Mumbai - 400020. Tel: 022-22033144 (for States of Gujarat, Chattisgarh, UT of Daman & Diu, Dadra Nagar Haveli and Maharashtra except Aurangabad).
3. Regional Director (South), Indiatourism, 154 Anna Sallai, Chennai -600002. Tel: 044- 28460193 (for States of Tamil Nadu and UT of Lakshwadweep).
4. Regional Director (East), Indiatourism, Embassy, 4 Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata -700071. Tel: 033 -22825813 (for States of West Bengal and Jharkhand).
5. Regional Director (North- East), Indiatourism, Amravati Path, Christian Basti, G.S. Road, Guwahati -781007. Tel: 0361- 2341603 (for States of Assam, Tripura, Mizoram, Nagaland, and Sikkim).
6. Director, Indiatourism, KFC Building, 48 Church Street, Bangalore -560001, Karnataka. Tel: 080-25585417 (for the State of Karnataka).
7. Director, Indiatourism, State Hotel, Khasa Kothi, Jaipur- 302001. Tel: 0141- 2372200 (for the State of Rajasthan).
8. Director, Indiatourism, Sudama Palace, Kankar Bagh Road, Patna-800020, Bihar. Tel: 0612-2345776 (for the State of Bihar).
9. Manager, Indiatourism, 191, The Mall, Agra- 282001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0562-2226378 (for the city of Agra).
10. Manager, Indiatourism, 15-B, The Mall, Varanasi -221001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0542-2501784 (for the city of Varanasi).
11. Manager, Indiatourism, B/21B.J.B. Nagar, Bhubaneswar -751014, Orissa. Tel: 0674-2432203 (for the State of Orissa).
12. Manager, Indiatourism, Near Western Group of Temples, Khajuraho - 471606, Madhya Pradesh. Tel: 07686-242347 (for the State of Madhya Pradesh).

13. Manager, Indiatourism, VIP Road, 189, IInd Floor, Port Blair-744103, Andaman & Nicobar Islands. Tel: 03192-236348 (for the UT of Andaman & Nicobar Islands).
14. Manager, Indiatourism, 3-60-140, IInd floor, Netaji Bhawan, Liberty Road, Himayat Nagar, Hyderabad -500029, Andhra Pradesh. Tel: 040-23261360 (for the State of Andhra Pradesh).
15. Manager, Indiatourism, Willingdon Island, Kochi -682009, Kerala. Tel: 0484-2668352 (for the State of Kerala).
16. Manager, Indiatourism, Comunidade Building, Church Square, Panaji - 403001, Goa. Tel: 0832-2223412 (for the State of Goa).
17. Manager, Indiatourism, 'Krishna Vilas', Station Road, Aurangabad -431005, Maharashtra. Tel: 0240-2364999 (for the city of Aurangabad).
18. Manager, Indiatourism, U Tirot Singh Syiem Road, Police Bazaar, Shillong -793001, Meghalaya. Tel: 0364-225632 (for the State of Meghalaya).
19. Manager, Indiatourism, Sector 'C', Barapani Police Point, Naharlagun - 791110, Arunachal Pradesh. Tel: 0360-2244328 (for the State of Arunachal Pradesh).
20. Manager, Indiatourism, Old Lambu Lane, Jail Road, Imphal -795001, Manipur. Tel: 03852-221131 (for the State of Manipur).

APPLICATION FORMAT FOR BED & BREAKFAST (B&B) ESTABLISHMENT

- 1) Name of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment
- 2) Category applied for
- 3) Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their background
- 4) Complete postal address of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment
 - a) Tel. no
 - b) Fax
 - c) E-mail
 - d) Mobile No. of the promoter
- 5) Distance of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment in kms. from
 - a) Airport
 - b) Railway Station
 - c) City Centre
 - d) Nearest main shopping centre
 - e) Nearest bus stand /scheduled city bus stop
- 6) Details of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment:
 - (a) Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased (copies of sale/ lease deed to be enclosed)
 - (b) Whether building plan approved from local authorities (copy to be enclosed)
 - (c) Whether clearance obtained from the Police Authorities regarding the antecedents of the owner /owners and the proposed activity (copy to be enclosed)
 - (d) Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/ suites)

- (e) Number of attached baths
- (f) Details of public areas for the following facilities in sq. ft.
 - (i) Lobby/lounge
 - (ii) Dining space
 - (iii) Parking facilities
- (g) Additional facilities available if any (not mandatory)
 - (i) Eco –friendly facilities
 - (ii) Facilities for differently abled persons
- (h) Details of Fire Fighting equipment/ hydrants etc. if any
- 7) Details of payment of application fee
- 8) Check list details as per Annexure II (enclose a copy of the checklist duly certified that the facilities are available in the establishment)
- 9) Consent of acceptance of the regulatory conditions (please enclose a copy of the prescribed undertaking as per Annexure III duly signed by the owner of the establishment)

**CHECKLIST FOR APPROVAL & REGISTRATION OF BED &
BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENT**

Sl.No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes /No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
1.	Well maintained and well equipped house and guest rooms with quality carpets/ area rugs/ tiles or marble flooring, furniture, fittings etc. in keeping with the traditional lifestyle.	*M	M		
2.	Sufficient parking with adequate road width.	**D	M		
3.	Guest rooms: Minimum one lettable room and maximum 5 rooms (10 beds). All rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without dampness and with outside window/ ventilation.	M	M		
4.	Minimum floor area in sq. ft. for each room.	120	200		
5.	Comfortable bed with good quality linen & bedding preferably of Indian design.	M	M		
6.	Attached private bathrooms with every room along with toiletries.	M	M		
7.	Minimum size of each bathroom in square feet.	30	40		
8.	WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper.	M	M		
9.	24 hours running hot & cold water with proper sewerage connections.	M	M		

10.	Water saving taps/shower	D	M		
11.	Well maintained smoke free, clean, hygienic, odour free, pest free kitchen.	M	M		
12.	Dining area serving fresh Continental and / or traditional Indian breakfast.	M	M		
13.	Good quality cutlery and crockery.	M	M		
14.	Air-conditioning / heating depending on climatic conditions with room temp. between 20 to 25 degrees Centigrade in the offered room.	M	M		
15.	Iron with iron board on request.	M	M		
16.	Internet Connection.	D	M		
17.	15 amp earthed power socket in the guest room.	M	M		
18.	Telephone with extension facility in the room.	D	M		
19.	Wardrobe with at least 4 clothes hangers in the guest room.	M	M		
20.	Shelves or drawer space in the guest rooms.	M	M		
21.	Complimentary aquaguard / RO/mineral water.	M	M		
22.	Good quality chairs, working table and other necessary furniture.	M	M		
23.	Washing Machines/dryers in the house with arrangements for laundry/ dry cleaning services.	D	M		
24.	Refrigerator in the room.	D	M		
25.	A lounge or seating arrangement in the lobby area.	D	M		

26.	Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms.	D	M		
27.	Garbage disposal facilities as per Municipal laws.	M	M		
28.	Acceptance of cash/ cheque/ D.D.	M	M		
29.	Message facilities for guests .	M	M		
30.	Name, address and telephone number of doctors.	M	M		
31.	Left luggage facilities.	M	M		
32.	Assistance with luggage, on request.	D	M		
33.	Safekeeping facilities in the room.	D	M		
34.	Smoke/heat detectors in the house.	D	D		
35.	Security guard facilities.	D	M		
36.	Maintenance of register for guest check-in and check-out records including passport details in case of foreign tourists.	M	M		

* 'M' stands for mandatory

** 'D' stands for desirable.

Note:- The grading in the various categories will depend on the quality of accommodation, facilities and services provided.

FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

To,

The Chairman, HRACC
Government of India
Ministry of Tourism
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned in the guidelines with respect to the approval and registration of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name of the owner in block letters

Place:

Date:

Police Verification

This is to certify that Shri/ Smt /Km _____ son/ daughter of _____ residing in _____ (address) since _____ (year) and applying for the Incredible India Bed & Breakfast Scheme of the Ministry of Tourism, bears a good reputation and that there are no adverse remarks/ entries made against him/ her or any member of his/ her family at this police station.

Date:

Place:

(Signature of the SHO along with stamp and address)

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TRAVEL AGENT

[with effect from 27.11.2003]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Travel Agent is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide travel agencies.
2. Definition : A Travel Agency is one which makes arrangements of tickets for travel by air, rail, ship, passport, visa, etc. It may also arrange accommodation, tours, entertainment and other tourism related services.
3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110001.
4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Travel Agency for grant of recognition by Department of Tourism:-
 - i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
 - ii) The travel Agency has a minimum paid-up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.3.00 lakhs duly supported by the audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's Certificate.
 - iii) The Travel Agency should be approved by International Air Transport Association (IATA) or should be General Sales Agent (GSA)/Passenger Sales Agent (PSA) of an IATA member Airlines.
 - iv) The Travel Agency should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
 - v) The minimum office space should be 250 sq.ft. Besides, the office may be located in a neat and clean surrounding and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilet facilities.
 - vi) The Travel Agency should be under the charge of a full time member who is adequately trained, experienced in matters regarding ticketing, itineraries, transport, accommodation facilities, currency, customs regulations and travel and tourism related services. Besides this, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills, knowledge of foreign languages, other than English. There should be minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognised University, IITTM or Institutions approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of exceptionally experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport and PR agencies, Hotel and other Corporate Bodies and those who have worked for 3 years with IATA/ UFTA Agencies.

The academic qualifications may also be relaxed in cases where the travel agency companies are located at North-east, religious, remote and small cities. There should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

- vii) The Travel Agency is an income-tax assessee and has filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.
 - viii) The Travel Agency should employ only Regional guides trained and licensed by the Department of Tourism, Government of India and State Level guides as well as local guides approved by State Governments.
 - ix) For outsourcing any of the services relating to tourists, the travel agencies shall use approved specialised agencies in the specific field of activity.
5. Recognition as travel agency will be granted for 3 years and renewal thereafter for 5 years on an application made by travel agency along with fee.
 6. The Travel Agency will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3,000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be payable to the Pay and Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, in the form of a Bank Draft.
 7. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Travel Agency. Branch Offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch Offices are submitted to Department of Tourism and accepted by it.
 8. The Travel Agency granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by the Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time.
 9. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the competent authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary Show Cause Notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done as a last resort and circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TRAVEL AGENCY

1. Name of the Organisation
Address of Head office
Address of the Branch offices (if any)
2. Nature of the Organisation
Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
.....
3. Name of Directors/Partners etc.
Details of their interests, if any
In other business may also be indicated.
.....
4. Particulars of staff employed
Name Qualifications Experience Salary Length of Service with the firm
1.
2.
3.
5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft.
Location area commercial residential
Reception area..... accessibility to toilets
6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers)
7. Name of Auditors A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

PARTICULARS OF THE TRAVEL AGENCY CONCERNED

- a) Paid up capital (capital employed)
- b) Loans:
 - i) Secured
 - ii) Unsecured
- c) Reserves
- d) Current liabilities and provisions
- e) Total (a to d) :
- f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets)
- g) Investment

- h) Current assets
- i) Intangible Assets
- j) Total (f to i)

NOTES:

- i. Intangible assets should include goodwill expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
 - ii. Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
 - iii. Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
 - iv. Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance.
- 8. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed
 - 9. Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm besides travel related activities enclosed
 - 10. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organisations, if any
 - 11. Letter of approval of IATA and Certificate of accreditation for current year should be enclosed. GSAs?PSAs, of IATA airlines should be enclosed (documentary proof in this regard).
 - 12. Indicate the Air/shipping/Railway ticketing agencies held by the firm.....
 - 13. Enclosed Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No.....Date Amount

Please mention the D.D. No.....Date Amount

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB.** I This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TOUR OPERATOR

[With effect from 27.11.2003]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tour Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour operators.
2. **Definition:** A tour operator is one which makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for tourists.
3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi- 110 001.
4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Department of Tourism:
 - i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
 - ii) The Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.3.00 lakhs duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.
 - iii) The turn-over in terms of foreign exchange by the firm from tour operation only should be a minimum of Rs. 10.00 lakhs duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.
 - iv) The Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained/experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills and knowledge of foreign language other than English.

There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognised university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have 2 years experience with Department of Tourism approved tour operators.

Similarly, for the agencies located at North-east, religious, remote and small cities, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

- v) The Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
 - vi) The minimum office space should be of 250 sq. ft besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.
 - vii. The Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year.
 - viii. Tour Operator should employ only Regional Guides trained and licenced by the Department of Tourism, Govt. of India and State level Guides approved by the State Governments.
 - ix. The Tour Operator shall contract/use approved specialised agencies in the field of adventure options and related services for the tourists
- 5) The recognition as Approved Tour Operator shall be granted for three years and renewal thereafter every five years on an application made by the tour operator along with the required fee.
 - 6) The tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.
 - 7) Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Department of Tourism and accepted by it.
 - 8) Tour operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Department of Tourism, Government of India.

- 9) The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TOUR OPERATOR

1. Name of the Organisation
 Address of Head office
 Address of the Branch offices (if any)
2. Nature of the Organisation
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc.
 Details of their interests, if any
 In other business may also be indicated.
4. Particulars of staff employed

Name	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.
2.
3.
5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft.
 Location area commercial residential
 Reception area..... accessibility to toilets
- i. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers)
- ii. Name of Auditors A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calender year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

Particulars of the Tour Operator concerned	
a)	Paid up capital (capital employed)
b)	Loans:
i)	Secured
ii)	Unsecured

- c) Reserves
- d) Current liabilities and provisions
- e) Total (a to d) :
- f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets)
- g) Investment
- h) Current assets
- i) Intangible Assets
- j) Total (f to i)

NOTES:

- i) Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
- ii) Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
- iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance
- iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
- iii) Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed
- iv) Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed
- v) Please indicate membership of International Travel Organisations, if any
- vi)
 - a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled and domestic tourist traffic separately. (Please submit a certificate from a chartered accountant). This certificate should show the receipts from tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your applications).
 - b) Clientele: special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
 - c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.
 - d) Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists
- vii) Number of conferences handled, any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.

iv. Number of incentive tours handled.

Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs.3000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No..... Date Amount

Please mention the D.D. No..... Date Amount

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB. I This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Reference number of Ministry of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

**GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TOURIST
TRANSPORT OPERATOR WITH EFFECT FROM 27.11.2003**

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tourist Transport Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tourist transport operators.
2. **Definition:** A Tourist Transport Operator Organisation is one, which provides tourist transport like cars, coaches, boats etc. to tourists for transfers, sightseeing and journeys to tourist places etc.
3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.
4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tourist Transport Operator for grant of recognition by Deptt. of Tourism:-
 - i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
 - ii) The applicant should have been in the tourist transport hire business for a minimum period of one year at the time of application.
 - iii) The Tourist Transport Operator has operated in the above period a minimum number of 4 tourist vehicles with proper tourist permits issued by the concerned STA/RTA for tourist vehicles. Out of these four tourist vehicles, at least two must be cars. The Tourist vehicles and the related documents should be in the name of the company.
 - iv) The applicant has adequate knowledge of handling the tourist transport vehicles for transferring tourists from the Airport, Railway Stations etc. and for sight-seeing of tourists both foreign and domestic. The drivers should have working knowledge of English and Hindi/local languages.
 - v) The drivers of the tourist vehicles have proper uniform and adequate knowledge of taking the tourist for sight seeing.
 - vi) The applicant should have proper parking space for the vehicles.
 - vii) The Tourist Transport Operator is registered with the appropriate authority for carrying on the business of operating tourist transport vehicles.

- viii) The minimum office space should be 200 sq.ft. Besides the office may be located in a neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax, computers etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to the toilet facilities.
 - ix) The turn-over by the firm from Tourist Transport business should be a minimum of Rs.5.00 lakhs duly supported by a Certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.
5. (a) For Ex-Defence personnel, the condition of being in the business of tourist transport vehicles for 1 year is relaxable to 6 months and having 4 vehicles is relaxable to 2 tourist vehicles provided the candidate is sponsored by the Director General of Resettlement, Ministry of Defence, New Delhi. However, the ex-Defence personnel who apply under this scheme must themselves operate the tourist transport business and should not be hireman of other financiers.
- (b) The condition of being in operation for one year for recognition as an approved tourist transport operator can be relaxed to six months and number of tourist vehicles to three in the case of those applicants who have their business at the centres identified and declared for the purpose by the Department of Tourism from time to time. A current list of such centres can be made available on request.
6. The Tourist Transport Operator is required to pay a non-refundable fee of **Rs. 3,000/-while applying for the recognition for Head Office and each Branch Office. The same fee is payable at the time of renewal of Head Office as well as Branch Offices.** The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.
7. The applicant should be income tax assessee and should submit copy of acknowledgement certificate as proof of having filed income tax return for current assessment year.
8. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. The Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted without approval of the competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

9. Recognition on approval Tourist Transport Operator shall be granted for a period of 3 years and renewal thereafter every 5 years on the basis of application made by the operator alongwith the required fee.
10. Tourist Transport Operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Govt. from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed form time to time.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

1. Name of the firm with address, telephone, telex and fax number.
2. nature of the firm and date of registration/commencement of business with documentary proof.
3. Name of Directors/Partners etc. Details of their interests, if any in other business may also be indicted.
4. Particulars of the staff employed (including drivers) please indicate Name qualification, experience, length of service, salary etc.
5. Details of office premises. Please indicate space in sq. ft., location, whether commercial or residential, reception area, accessibility to toilets.
6. Name of the Bankers (attach reference from your Bankers).
7. Name of the Travel Agents/Tour Operators/Hotel/Airlines with whom most business is transacted.
8. Please attach a copy of the audited balance sheet and profit & loss statement duly certified by the Chartered Accountant for the year preceding the date of application along with copy of acknowledgement certificate in respect of Income Tax Return for current assessment year.
9. Please indicate the loans and mortgages as on the date of application.
10. Number of vehicles viz. AC Coaches, Non –AC Coaches, Mini Coaches, cars and boats operated as tourist vehicles with their Make, Model and Registration (Attach list of vehicles.)
11. Attested copies of valid permits issued by RTA/STA for tourist vehicles and R.C. Books of Tourist Vehicles should be furnished.
12. No. and date of Bank Demand Draft for Rs. 3,000/- as recognition fees for Head Office and Rs. 3,000/- for each branch office in favour of Pay & Officer, Deptt. of Tourism, New Delhi (similar fees is payable for renewal also).

Signature _____
Designation _____
Rubber Stamp of Company

Date:
Place:

- N.B.** i) This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
ii) Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

[with effect from 6.12.2004]

1. **Aims and objectives:** The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Adventure Tour Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide Adventure Tour Operators.
2. **Definition:** An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India namely water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaries of various kinds etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation, etc.
3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General (Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.
4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Adventure Tour Operator for grant of recognition by the Ministry of Tourism:-
 - i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed proforma and submitted in duplicate.
 - ii) The Adventure Tour Operator should have a minimum paid up capital (capital employed) of Rs. 3.00 lakh duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/chartered Accountant's certificate.
 - iii) The turnover in term of foreign exchange or Indian rupees by the firm from Adventure Tourism related activities only should be a minimum of Rs.10.00 lakh duly supported by a certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.
 - iv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have a proper Office with a minimum area of 250 sq. ft. The office should be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer/ computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

The Adventure Tour operator should have a minimum of 2 experienced and well qualified executive staff under its direct employment. Either owner/Director himself or their operations-chief employed should be well qualified in the activity

the adventure operator wants to pursue, which is determined by certification by any national or international institute in the activity or minimum of eight years of practical experience.

- v) The Agency must clearly indicate its specialization of activities or activity it wishes to pursue as business like trekking, water sports, aero sports, scuba diving, Safaris etc.
- vi) The operator must have his own Adventure equipment as well as specialised trained staff.
- vii) The field staff members of the party must be qualified for the activity or must have minimum of 5 years of practical experience. The staff member must obtain an Adventure certificate from the specialised organizations like IMF (for Mountaineering/trekking) & NIWS Goa (for Water Sports/ Aero sports etc.).
- vi) Field members of the company must be qualified in First-aid/C.P.R by Red Cross or equivalent body or certificate course conducted by the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India.
- ix) The party must sign an undertaking for adherence to sustainable ecological practice and protection of environment in keeping with guidelines for eco-tourism and safety and security guidelines of Ministry of Tourism/Adventure Tour Operator Association of India.
- x) It will be recommended to distribute a copy of the eco-tourism guidelines to each client.
- xi) The agency must maintain in its office premises all the maps and reference material concerning the particular activities it desires to pursue as business.
- xii) The party must have printed brochure or website clearly describing its i) present activities. (ii) Its area of operation (iii) its commitment to follow eco-tourism guidelines.
- xiii) The firm should clearly indicate the area of specialisation in all their promotional and display material.
- xiv) Principles of Eco Tourism as being espoused by ATOAL Membership of PATA Green Leaf is optional.
- xv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.
- xvi) The Adventure Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

5. Although a large number of activities come under Adventure Tourism, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant recognition primarily to the following four categories of Adventure Tour Operators at this point of time:-
 - i) Operators dealing with water sports.
 - ii) Operators dealing with aero-sports.
 - iii) Operators dealing with safaris of various types.
 - iv) Operators dealing with mountaineering and trekking.
6. **Safety guidelines:** (i) Safety guidelines for water sports, Aero-sports, safaris, mountaineering and trekking which have to be followed by Adventure Tour Operators have been appended for reference at Annexure I. It may be noted that in a number of adventure activities, a risk is involved and, therefore, it must be ensured by the adventure tour operator that safety guidelines are strictly followed. In case the Tour Operator is making arrangements through sub-agents, it will be the responsibility of the Principal Tour Operator to ensure that sub-agents provide proper equipment to clients and all safety measures are followed to.
 - (ii) The Adventure Tour Operator may also ensure that their counterpart abroad must obtain an undertaking from the foreign tourists that in case of any loss, damage/accident etc., the travel agency will not be responsible and the client must be covered by the medical, insurance and should include the cost of repatriation fee if he/she is to continue the tour.
 - (iii) Insurance: The adventure tour operator has qualified staff to handle the operations. Since adventure has an in-built risk factor, the Clients/ Adventure Tour Operators should be covered by insurance. This insurance is termed as "Special Contingency Policy". It is specific to cover the risk factor of the Client/Adventure Tour Operator, i.e. it covers accidental deaths, loss of limbs and/or eyes and permanent/partial disability.
 - (iv) Disclaimer: The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India would not be responsible for any claims by clients of the approved Adventure Tour Operator.
7. The recognition as approved adventure tour operators shall be granted for three years and renewal thereafter every five years on an application made by the adventure tour operator along with the prescribed fee.
8. The Adventure Tour Operator will be required to Pay a non-refundable fee of

Rs.3,000/- (Rupees three thousand only) while applying for the recognition and renewal of the Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

9. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Adventure Tour Operators. Branch Offices will be approved along with head office or subsequently provided particulars of Branch Offices are submitted to the Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.
10. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority at any time. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Termination will be done only after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Reasons for withdrawal would be mentioned in the show cause notice and final order. In special circumstances such as threat to the security of the state detailed reasons may be withheld.
11. For recognition of adventure tour operator, representatives from the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India specializing in such activities will be included as inspection team members.
12. The Adventure Tour Operators granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government of India from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.
13. While submitting the application, the Adventure Tour Operator must indicate the arrangements for emergency lift and evacuation of clients in case of mishap.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

1. Name of the Organisation
 Address of Head office
 Address of the Branch offices (if any)
2. Nature of the Organisation
 (Also please indicate the specialisation of activities)
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
3. Name of Directors/Partners etc.
 Details of their interests, if any
 In other business may also be indicated.
4. Particulars of staff employed

Name	Qualifications	Experience	Salary	Length of Service with the firm
1.....				
2.....				
3.....				
4.....				
5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft.
 Location area commercial residential
 Reception area..... accessibility to toilets
6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers)
7. Name of Auditors A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-
 Particulars of the Adventure Tour Operator concerned
 a) Paid up capital (capital employed)
 b) Loans:
 i) Secured
 ii) Unsecured

- c) Reserves
- d) Current liabilities and provisions.....
- e) Total (a to d) :
- f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets)
- g) Investment
- h) Current assets
- i) Intangible Assets
- j) Total (f to i)

NOTES:

- i) Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
 - ii) Current liabilities and provisions should include taxation reserve.
 - iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance
 - iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
8. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed
 9. Whether any other activities are undertaken by the firm besides tour operations.
 10. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organisations, if any
 11. a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled upto the date of application showing foreign and internal tourist traffic separately. Please submit a certificate from Chartered Accountant. This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.
 - b) Clientele : special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
 - c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.
 - d) Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists
 12. Please indicate details of trained manpower available to operate such tours. (Please give details of the persons employed in your organisation who are trained and also attach copies of their certificates of training they have undertaken).
 13. Whether the agency has its own equipments or to be hired from another handling agency. Give details of the equipment available.
 14. The handling agency if located outside or at operational area is that also

approved by the Department of Tourism.

15. Give details of the facilities available with them (handling agency located outside) including trained manpower, equipment, etc.
16. In case of emergency, please indicate what are the equipments available for emergency lift up/ evacuation of the persons. In respect of emergencies, the following undertaking has to be signed by the Adventure Tour Operator:-

UNDERTAKING:

- I, Shri/Smt.undertake the responsibility for operation of this adventure tour (specify details) for efficient handling of the operation and bear the damages (to life or property of dislocation of environment) being the principal agent. I also promise that guidelines for operation of.....(Adventure Sports) as circulated by Department of Tourism will be followed in letter and spirit.
17. In case of any change in the scope of activities the same may be brought to the notice of the Department within one month.
 18. Indicate the type of insurance facilities available with the company whether group or personal.
 19. Whether porters used for adventure purposes are also experienced and insured.
 20. Any additional information the organisation would like to give with the reference to the adventure tourism activities undertaken by the firm.
 21. Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs.3000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No.....Date Amount

Please mention the D.D. No.....Date Amount

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB.** I This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
- II Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition

GUIDELINES FOR SAFETY AND RESCUE IN ADVENTURE SPORTS

INTRODUCTION

- 1 An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India, namely, water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaris of various natures etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation etc.

GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR ALL ADVENTURE SPORTS

- 2.1 Every group of persons taking part in adventure sports must be accompanied by a person designated as a “leader”.
- 2.2 “Leaders” must possess appropriate qualification and skills as indicated in relevant chapters of this document.
- 2.3 Every person joining a group engaged in adventure sports must receive an introductory training and leaders should be satisfied that they have acquired the skills necessary to participate.
- 2.4 Leaders should have a first aid certification and must be competent to impart first aid training in the use of stretchers.
- 2.5 Leaders should be familiar with search procedures and should brief all group members in these procedures.
- 2.6 All group members must be familiar with the use of radios where these are being used.
- 2.7 Leaders should be familiar with helicopter operations, know how to approach a helicopter and procedures for being winched up and down.
- 2.8 Leaders should be proficient in the use of maps and compasses in any weather by day or night.
- 2.9 Leaders should be satisfied that all members are medically fit to take part in the adventure sports.
- 2.10 Leaders should satisfy themselves that equipment to be used meets all the safety norms for each adventure sport; all inspections have been carried out as recommended by the manufacturer and is fit for use.

- 2.11 Under no circumstances should the capacity rated by the manufacturer of adventure sports equipment be exceeded, any unauthorised modifications except as additional safety measures be carried out or sub standard material used.
- 2.12 Information regarding nature of activity, area of operation, period of activity, possible hazards, persons to be contacted in an emergency and list of members should be given to the concerned safety and rescue committees.
- 2.13 Suitable hand held devices with graded distress signal capabilities should be made available to adventure tourist groups at suitable prices when available in India.
- 2.14 A qualified Doctor should be available on call
- 2.15 Communication facilities such as Mobile Telephone/Walkie Talkie etc. should be available.

GUIDELINES FOR WATER SPORTS

- 3.1 All leaders or guides must possess a valid certificate or license from a recognised institution or association. They should have an adequate experience in the concerned sport.
- 3.2 All leaders and guides must be good swimmers and should be well trained in water rescue techniques, first-aid & CPR (Cardio pulmonary resuscitation).
- 3.3 A rescue craft should always be in sight or in radio contact of the persons or group engaged in water sports. The rescue craft could be powered or unpowered according to requirements of the sport but it must have a first aid kit, spare life jackets and throw lines/rescue bags. For river sports, a minimum of two crafts (i.e. two rafts or a raft and one/two safety/rescue kayaks is a must.
- 3.4 All participants should wear suitable buoyancy aids and where necessary protective headgear. Helmets are a must for river sports.
- 3.5 In water sports, where there is a possibility of being thrown in the water, all participants should be swimmers.
- 3.6 All equipment should be inspected by a competent person or the manufacturer once every season or six months, whichever is less.
- 3.7 A log book should be maintained for each craft, which should be a record of usage, inspection, repairs and modifications. A river logbook must be maintained be maintained for river rafting operations.

- 3.8 All craft which are away from the base of operations should carry a first-aid kit, emergency equipment and repair kit. They should, where appropriate, carry navigational equipment.
- 3.9 All craft should display of the list of minimum equipment and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 3.10 The capacity rating of the craft should be prominently displayed so as to be visible to the users along with a warning of potential hazards.
- 3.11 No person should be allowed to participate under the influence of illicit drugs or alcohol.
- 3.12 Incidents and accidents should be immediately reported to the concerned safety committee.
- 3.13 Medical concerns: Those suffering from any serious medical conditions such as a weak heart, epilepsy, back/spinal problems (such as slip disc) & expecting mothers should not be allowed to participate in river sports/adventure sports such as scuba diving etc.
- 3.14 Age limit: The age limit for water sports should be prominently displayed in all literature and also base of operations. For river sports, the age limit is: 14 years & above for all sections 10 years and above on float trips (grade II) Based on the river section/conditions, this can be relaxed by 1 or 2 years by the trip leader.
- 3.15 A liability waiver should be signed by the client prior to the river trip. This should clearly mention the inherent risks involved in the sport.
- 3.16 For river sports, life jackets must be on at all times while on the river. The life-jackets must be fastened properly and have a minimum buoyancy of 8-9 kgs. Appropriate life-jackets should be used. Inflatable life-jackets should not be used on the river.

GUIDELINES FOR AERO SPORTS

- 4.1 All aero sports must be carried out under an instructor or guide holding a valid license or certificate from a recognised institution, club or association.
- 4.2 All pilots and parachutists must be medically examined and certified fit to participate in aero sports.
- 4.3 Passengers should be medically fit and briefed on emergency procedures.

- 4.4 All aero sports should be undertaken only in day light hours.
- 4.5 Clearance in powered flying, such as micro light and powered hang gliders should be obtained from the concerned air traffic control while flying in controlled airspace. In uncontrolled areas, a responsible person should be available on ground to give take-off and landing clearances.
- 4.6 For unpowered flying, such as hang gliding and paragliding a launch master should be present at the take off site and a landing area safety officer at the landing zone.
- 4.7 First aid equipment along with suitable trained person should be available at all times.
- 4.8 All pilots, passengers and parachutists must wear protective helmets.
- 4.9 All aero sports activity must be undertaken when sky is clear of clouds; the surface is in sight and with visibility at least one nautical mile.
- 4.10 No person should be allowed to participate in aero sports under the influence of drugs and alcohol.
- 4.11 Rules for avoiding collision:
(For these rules micro light, powered hang gliders etc. may be read as aircraft)
1. No aircraft shall be flown in such a way as to create a danger of collision.
 2. Formation flying is not recommended.
 3. All aircraft must avoid passing under, over or in front of another aircraft unless well clear of it.
 4. The lower aircraft always have right of way, except for aircraft in any emergency.
 5. When two aircraft approach each other head on, they should turn on their right.
 6. Overtaking is not allowed under any circumstances.
- 4.12 All aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment must be inspected and certified fit by a competent person on a daily basis.
- 4.13 Log books should be maintained for all aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment which would record its usage, inspections, modifications and repairs.

- 4.14 repairs and modifications of airborne aero sports equipment must be carried out with the approval of the manufacturer.
- 4.15 All clubs, associations, government and other bodies offering aero sports facilities must maintain a manual of operation which should be available at the site of the aero sports activity and a copy should be sent to the concerned safety committee for review. This manual should contain standard operating procedures, list of mandatory checks of equipment, details and specifications of equipment and emergency procedures.

GUIDELINES FOR MOUNTAINEERING AND TREKKING

- 5.1 All members of mountaineering expeditions should be adequately qualified for taking part in the sport. Basic course certificate issued by National Mountaineering Institutes should be considered adequate for this purpose.
- 5.2 Leaders of mountaineering expeditions should possess adequate qualifications approved by Indian Mountaineering Foundation.
- 5.3 Members of mountaineering expeditions and trekking groups should be physically fit.
- 5.4 Equipment used for mountaineering and trekking should be UAAI certified or approved by the Indian Mountaineering Foundation.
- 5.5 Rescue equipment, such as ropes, harnesses, pulley systems and portable stretchers must be maintained as a separate kit in a suitable package marked boldly with the words "Rescue equipment".

FORMATION OF SAFETY AND RESCUE COMMITTEE

- 6.1 In addition to having an element of risk, adventure sports are usually undertaken in remote areas, often inaccessible by road. In order to minimise the risks it must be ensured that adequate safety measures are adopted by all agencies conducting adventure sports especially where tourists are involved. Rescue arrangements also have to be speedily put into operation to minimise loss of life and limb in the event of mishaps.
- 6.2 The formation, therefore, of state level committees for safety and rescue of tourists, is essential. The committees should be able to oversee implementation of safety measures and co-ordinate rescue efforts.
- 6.3 The safety and rescue committee should function as a nodal agency for all adventure activities in the state. It should draw its members from the various

executive departments such as departments of Tourism, Sports, Police and military authorities and representatives from ATOAL.

- 6.4 Similar committee should be formed at the District level under the district administration.

URGENT SAFETY NOTICES

These notices will be issued subsequently, as and when required, to update these guidelines, based on suggestions and reports received.

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR

[With effect from August 2005]

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Domestic Tour Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour Operators.
2. **Definition:** A domestic tour operator is one who makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for domestic tourists.
3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi- 110 001.
4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Department of Tourism:
 - i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.
 - ii) The Domestic Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.5.00 lakh duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/ Chartered Accountant's certificate.
 - iii) The turn-over of the firm from tour operation business only should be a minimum of Rs. 20.00 lakh duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.
 - iv) The Domestic Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained/experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills in Hindi and English.

There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognised university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have 2 years experience with Department of Tourism approved tour operators.

Similarly, for the agencies located in North-east, religious, remote and small cities, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

- v) The Domestic Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.
 - vi) The minimum office space should be of 250 sq. ft besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.
 - vii) The Domestic Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year. They should have registered for Service Tax and made full payment of the assessed service tax for the preceding year
 - viii) The Domestic Tour Operators should employ only Regional Guides trained and licensed by the Department of Tourism, Govt. of India and State level Guides as well as local guides approved by the State Governments.
 - ix) The Domestic Tour operator shall contract/use approved specialized agencies in the field of Adventure Options and related services for the tourists.
5. The recognition as Approved Domestic Tour Operator shall be granted for three years and renewal thereafter every five years on an application made by the tour operator along with the required fee.
 6. The Domestic Tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.
 7. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Department of Tourism and accepted by it.
 8. Domestic Tour operator, granted recognition, shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Department of Tourism, Government of India.
 9. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Additional Director General of the Ministry of Tourism. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

**APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED
DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR**

1. Name of the Organization
 Address of Head office
 Address of the Branch offices (if any)

2. Nature of the Organisation
 Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc.
 Details of their interests, if any
 In other business may also be indicated.

4. Particulars of staff employed
 Name Qualifications Experience Salary Length of Service with the firm

 1.
 2.
 3.
 4.

5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft.
 Location area commercial residential
 Reception area..... accessibility to toilets

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers)

7. Name of Auditors
 A complete audited balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to
 the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be
 submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of
 your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar
 year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also
 furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

Particulars of the Domestic Tour Operator concerned

- a) Paid up capital (capital employed)
- b) Loans:
 - i) Secured
 - ii) Unsecured
- c) Reserves
- d) Current liabilities and provisions
- e) Total (a to d) :
- f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets)
- g) Investment
- h) Current assets
- i) Intangible Assets
- i) Total (f to i)

NOTES:

- i) Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.
 - ii) Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.
 - iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance
 - iv) Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.
8. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed
9. Documents pertaining to any promotional activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed.
10. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any
11. a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled (Please submit a certificate from chartered accountant). This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.
- b) Clientele : special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
 - c) Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.

12. Number of conferences handled, if any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.

13. Number of incentive tours handles.

14. Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3,000/- for each Branch Office payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No..... Date..... Amount.....

Please mention the D.D. No..... Date..... Amount.....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

- NB:**
1. This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
 2. Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

I. INSTITUTE OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT

1. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bangalore
2. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bhopal
3. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Bhubaneswar
4. Chandigarh Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chandigarh
5. Dr.Ambedkar Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chandigarh
6. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Chennai
7. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Dehradun
8. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Delhi-Pusa
9. Delhi Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Delhi-
	Lajpat Nagar
10. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gandhinagar
11. State Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gangtok
12. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Goa
13. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gurdaspur
14. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Guwahati
15. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Gwalior
16. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Hazipur
17. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Hyderabad
18. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Jaipur
19. State Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Jodhpur
20. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Kolkata
21. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Lucknow
22. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Mumbai
23. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Shillong
24. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Shimla
25. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Srinagar
26. Institute of Hotel Management & Catering Technology	Trivandrum

II. FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTE

1. Food Craft Institute
2. Food Craft Institute
3. Food Craft Institute
4. Food Craft Institute
5. Food Craft Institute
6. Food Craft Institute
7. Food Craft Institute
8. Food Craft Institute

Ajmer
Aligarh
Balangir
Darjeeling
Faridabad
Kalamessary
Puducherry
Udaipur



Definitions

1. DEFINITIONS FOLLOWED IN INDIA

ARRIVALS:

The data presented in this publication refer to the number of arrivals of tourists/visitors and not to the number of persons. An individual who makes multiple trips to the country is counted each time as a new arrival. This is also true in the case of Indian nationals going abroad.

FOREIGN VISITOR:

A Foreign visitor is any person visiting the country on a foreign passport whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country or establishment of residence in the country.

This definition covers two segments of visitors: "Tourists" and "Same Day Visitors".

FOREIGN TOURIST:

A foreign tourist is a person visiting India on a foreign passport, staying at least twenty four hours in the country, the purpose of whose journey can be classified under one of the following headings:

- (i) Leisure (recreation, holiday, health, study, religion and sport);
- (ii) Business, family mission, meeting.

The following are not regarded as 'foreign tourists':

- (i) Persons arriving with or without a contract, to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the country;
- (ii) Persons coming to establish residence in the country;
- (iii) "Same Day Visitors" i.e. temporary visitors staying less than twenty four hours in the country (including travelers on cruises).

EXCURSIONIST:

A visitor in accordance with the foregoing definition and staying less than 24 hours in the country is treated as "Same Day Visitor" or "Excursionist".

CRUISE PASSENGER:

A visitor, as defined above, who arrives in the country aboard a cruise ship and does not spend a night at an accommodation establishment in the country is treated as a cruise passenger.

Ports: Ports are the points of entry of foreign visitors into India. At present, there are seventy two ports. The list of this ports is given below.

S.No.	Name of port	Type of port	S.No.	Name of port	Type of port
1	Agartala	Land Checkpost	36	Kailashahar	Land Checkpost
2	Agra	Airport	37	Kakinada	Seaport
3	Ahmedabad	Airport	38	Kandala	Seaport
4	Alang	Seaport	39	Karimaganj	Land Checkpost
5	Amritsar	Airport	40	Khowai	Land Checkpost
6	Attari Rail	Land Checkpost	41	Kolkatta	Airport
7	Attari Wagha	Land Checkpost	42	Lalgolaghat	Land Checkpost
8	Banbasa	Land Checkpost	43	Lucknow	Airport
9	Bangalore	Airport	44	Mahadipore	Land Checkpost
10	Bedi Bender	Seaport	45	Mangalore	Seaport
11	Bhavnagar	Seaport	46	Mankachar	Land Checkpost
12	Calicut	Airport	47	Marmagoa	Seaport
13	Changrabandha	Land Checkpost	48	Muhurighat	Land Checkpost
14	Chennai	Seaport/Airport	49	Mumbai	Airport
15	Chennai	Seaport	50	Mumbai	Seaport
16	Cochin	Airport	51	Munabao	Land Checkpost
17	Cochin	Airport	52	Nagapattinam	Seaport
18	Coimbatore	Airport	53	Nagpur	Airport
19	Dabolim	Seaport	54	Nhava Sheva	Seaport
20	Cuddalore	Land Checkpost	55	Paradeep	Seaport
21	Dalaighat	Land Checkpost	56	Patna	Airport
22	Dalu	Land Checkpost	57	Port Blair	Airport
23	Dawki	Airport	58	Port Blair	Seaport
24	Delhi	Land Checkpost	59	Pune	Airport
25	Gauriphanta	Airport	60	Radhikapore	Land Checkpost
26	Gaya	Land Checkpost	61	Ragna	Land Checkpost
27	Gede Rly. Station	Land Checkpost	62	Raniganj	Land Checkpost
28	Ghojadanga	Airport	63	Raxual	Land Checkpost
29	Guwahati	Land Checkpost	64	Rupaidiha	Land Checkpost
30	Haridaspore	Land Checkpost	65	Sonauli	Land Checkpost
31	Hilli	Airport	66	Srimantapur	Land Checkpost
32	Hyderabad	Land Checkpost	67	Sutarkandi	Land Checkpost
33	Jaigaon Kalimpong	Airport	68	Trichy	Airport
34	Jaipur	Land Checkpost	69	Trivandrum	Airport
35	Jogbani Purnea		70	Tuticorin	Seaport
			71	Varanasi	Airport
			72	Visakhapatanam	Seaport

Regions: The regional classification of countries, used for the presentation of data in the publication, is as follows:

- 1) Africa comprises the continent of Africa including, Egypt and the adjoining islands.

- 2) Australasia includes Australia, New Zealand, Fiji and the Pacific Island groups like French Polynesia, Papua New Guinea, New Caledonia etc.
- 3) East Asia comprises China, Hongkong, Japan, Korea, Macau, etc.
- 4) West Asia comprises countries in the Middle East including Turkey, Cyprus and Persian Gulf countries excluding Iran.
- 5) South Asia includes Iran, Afghanistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives and countries of the Indian sub continent.
- 6) South East Asia comprises countries of Indo-China including Myanmar & ASEAN countries.
- 7) North America includes Canada and the USA.
- 8) Central and South America comprises countries in the Central and South America, and the Caribbean Islands.
- 9) Eastern Europe comprises all the countries of former Soviet Union, Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, etc.
- 10) Western Europe includes all the countries of Europe excluding East European countries, Turkey and Cyprus.

DOMESTIC TOURIST:

A domestic tourist is a person who travels within the country to a place other than his usual place of residence and stays at hotels or other accommodation establishments run on commercial basis or in dharamshalas/sarais/musafirkhanas/ agrashalas/choultries etc. for a duration of not less than 24 hours or one night and for not more than 12 months at a time for any of the following purposes:-

- i) Pleasure (holiday, leisure, sports, etc.);
- ii) Pilgrimage , religious and social functions;
- iii) Business conferences and meetings; and
- iv) Study and health.

The following are not regarded as domestic tourists:

- (i) Persons arriving with or without a contract to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the State/Centre.
- (ii) Persons coming to establish more or less permanent residence in the State/ Centre.
- (iii) Persons visiting their hometowns or native places on leave or a short visit for meeting relations and friends, attending social and religious functions etc. and staying in their own homes or with relatives and friends and not using any sight -seeing facilities.
- (iv) Foreigners resident in India.

INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD:

Any person going abroad with an Indian passport is regarded as an Indian national going abroad irrespective of the purpose and the destination.

TRAVEL RECEIPTS/FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM:

These are receipts of the country as a result of consumption expenditure, i.e. payments made for goods and services acquired, by foreign visitors in the economy out of foreign currency brought by them.

ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS:

Places in which rooms are provided to tourists for stay, and classified as hotels, tourist bungalows, travelers' lodges, youth hostels, etc.

APPROVED HOTELS:

Hotels which conform to certain laid down standards on physical features, standards of facilities and other services are approved by the Tourism Departments of Central and State Governments and are known as approved hotels. These are graded variously as five star deluxe, five star, four star, etc.

OCCUPANCY RATE:

The occupancy rate refers to the ratio between available capacity (in terms of rooms or beds) and the extent to which it is used. Occupancy is worked out on the basis of number of rooms occupied by both domestic and international tourists.

2. INTERNATIONAL DEFINITIONS

Tourism: The activities of persons traveling to and in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes.

Domestic Tourism: Residents of a given country traveling only within that country.

Inbound Tourism: In relation to a given country non-residents traveling to that country.

Outbound Tourism: In relation to a given country, residents travelling another country.

Internal Tourism: Domestic and Inbound Tourism.

National Tourism: Domestic and Out bound Tourism.

International Tourism: Inbound and Outbound Tourism.

Visitors: All type of travelers engaged in tourism are described as Visitors, and as such the term represents the basic concept for the whole system of tourism statistics.

International Visitors : Any person who travels to a country other than that in which is his/her usual residence, but outside his/her usual environment, for a period not exceeding 12 months and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country visited.

INTERNATIONAL VISITORS INCLUDE:

- **Tourists (overnight visitors):** Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective of private accommodation in the country visited.
- **Same Day Visitors:** Visitors who do not spend a night in a collective or private accommodation in the country visited. This definition includes passengers of cruise ships who return to the ship every night to sleep on board even though the ship remains in port for several days. Also included in this group are, by extension, owners or passengers of Yachts, and passengers on a group tour accommodated in a train.

Domestic Visitors: Any person residing in a country who travels to a place within the country, outside his/her usual environment for a period not exceeding 12 months, and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.

DOMESTIC VISITORS INCLUDE:

- **Tourists (overnight visitors):** Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.
- **Some Day Visitors:** Visitors who do not spend one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.

